

*GEORGE AKALONU*



# HOLY SPIRIT

*Who He Is and What He Does*

## Copyright Policy

All the books in this series are freed from Babylonian copyright restrictions. You can photocopy or share the text in part or whole with other saints for their education in righteousness. But please do not use this material to print a book or sell what you received freely.

Scriptural references are from the King James Version (KJV) of the Holy Bible downloaded from the website of [www.biblegateway.com](http://www.biblegateway.com).

We love you dearly and pray that Yahweh, our Elohim will keep you safe and unpolluted from the contaminations of the world system which is unleashed against the Church in these last days.

An organic team is at work, used by Holy Spirit to make these revelations available to the Body

Author: Apostle George

Publisher: Pastor Grace Akalonu

### EDITORIAL TEAM:

Managing Editor, Prophet Alisha N. Scott (Albany, Georgia)

Editor, Stephanie Foster (Chicago, IL)

Editor, Evangelist Beatrice Wooden (Albany, GA)

Editor, Pastor Pat Gowera (Harare, Zimbabwe)

Editor, Minister Felicia Adu-Poku (Crete, Illinois)

Editor, Apostle Ly'Tandra Lebi (Longview, Texas)

Editor, Minister Carol Bessent (Kilgore, Texas)

Director of Studies, Master Class: Apostle Candace Star (Fort Pierce, FL)

The entire project, on which this and other books in the series rest, will provide actionable resources to enable saints walk in their calling as sons of Elohim and Royal Priests. Because of this, no monetary price is placed on the materials so that no one is excluded from the heavenly food. They are all made available, free of charge on various Facebook groups. The eBook series are edited and formatted to make it easier for those who want each course or theme in one single volume to have it in digital format for ease of reference. If you are minded to support this noble venture with love offering or volunteering to promote the heavenly vision on social media and other means please feel free to share with us at this email address: [visionarymail7@gmail.com](mailto:visionarymail7@gmail.com).

RECEIVE FOR FREE, BUT FEEL FREE TO SUPPORT AS HOLY SPIRIT LEADS.

WE INVITE YOU TO SHARE THESE TRUTHS WITH FAMILY AND FRIENDS WHO ARE INTERESTED IN SPIRITUAL GROWTH. PLEASE PROVIDE YOUR EMAIL ADDRESS IF YOU WOULD LIKE TO HAVE THEM EMAILED TO YOU.

HARD COPIES OF THE BOOKS WILL BE PUBLISHED AT VERY LOW PRICES FOR THOSE WHO DESIRE TO HAVE THEM IN PORTABLE FORM

THESE E-BOOKS CAN BE VIEWED ON KINDLE, I-BOOKS AND ALL OF YOUR

E-BOOK SOFTWARE

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction.....	6
1. Defining Elohim.....	13
2. A Triune Elohim.....	22
3.Holy Spirit in the Old Testament.....	33
4. Holy Spirit in the New Testament .....	42
5. Holy Spirit as Taught by Yahshua.....	53
6. Holy Spirit and the Alpha Church 1.....	64
7. Holy Spirit and the Alpha Church 2 .....	74
8. Opposition against the work of Holy Spirit .....	88
9. Four Dimensions of Holy Spirit in the Church.....	101
10. Holy Spirit Transformation of Saints.....	112
11. The United Dimension of the work of Holy Spirit.....	124
12. Demonstrating Yahshua.....	136
13. Demonstrating Yahshua 2.....	143
14. Developing Intimate, Positive Relationship with Holy Spirit .....	152
15. Negative relationship patterns and responses .....	161
16. Hindrances and Limitations to pure manifestation .....	169
17. Additional Hindrances to pure manifestation .....	180
18. Receiving Holy Spirit in the demonstrative dimension.....	188
19. Outcomes when the Truth of Holy Spirit .....	198

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

20. Leadership of Holy Spirit: the ultimate test of Sonship.....	208
21. How Holy Spirit speaks and leads us.....	218
22. Some salient points: Basis of fresh infilling.....	229
23. Holy Spirit and the Human Body.....	240
24. Ultimate Assignment of Holy Spirit.....	252

# INTRODUCTION

**I**t is strange that one of the most controversial subjects when “Christians” gather from various sects and denominations is the issue of Who/What Holy Spirit Is, His relevance to the Church today and what He actually does. This undue controversy defines one of the longest running spiritual equivalents to a protracted civil war in Christendom between two implacable groups:

1. Those who insist He is still active in the fullness of what was revealed of His Work in the early Church.
2. The cessationism who insists that with the birth of the Church by His pouring forth on the Day of Pentecost 2000 years ago, the Church is now able to run on auto-pilot, with no need of Him.

Among the cessationism, two broad groups have emerged with time. They include those who claim that:

1. Holy Spirit now indwells the Church and therefore there is no need for any “Charismatic” manifestation which they claim is evidence of demonic presence.
2. Some aspects of manifestations of Holy Spirit are acceptable such as in regeneration and sanctification. They deny the need for Baptism in Holy Spirit and the practice of speaking in tongues.

Beyond these, there are numerous variations of disputations which various denominations have formulated, packaged and sold as dogma to which those who are their members should subscribe.

## THE FALLACY OF HUMANISM

The things we have observed here constitute some of the uglier features of denominationalism, one of the chief tools of Satan to systematically divide, degrade and destroy the Church of Yahshua Ha Mashiach. Denominationalism is institutionalized disunity and division which makes human founders and their opinions or religious perspectives, not Yahshua, Jesus or His Word final authority for saints to submit to. The Omega Church is about making the whole Word central to who saints are and becoming the exact pattern defined in the Word by Yahshua;

The Omega or end-time Church has a simple assignment before it. It is to be the Church described in the Word of Elohim, uncorrupted by humanistic reasoning. In this regard, its nature and operation is only validated by being the full measure of the pattern set out in the Holy Writ.

Two of the prophecies concerning the Omega Church are worthy of consideration. The first deals with the reality that the Omega Church which precedes return of King Yahshua will be one in which all truths in the Word that were lost during the long march of history are restored. In this regard, what Peter said to Israel following the Day of Pentecost is instructive.

*Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began. — Acts 3:19-21*

If Peter spoke to the Alpha or Early Church about restoration of all things, we can safely discern that far more needs to happen before the Omega Church emerges in the fullness of its prophesied dazzling glory. If we can figure out the quantum of errors, heresies, apostasies and backslidings that have resulted from departures from the faith since the Ascension of Yahshua, we can understand the need for Holy Spirit to teach us the simple, uncomplicated Word again. The very Word He inspired the faith worthies of the Alpha Church to write and their simple alignment with all the writings from the Pentateuch given through Moses to the last book

of the Old Covenant needs to be studied, meditated upon, lived out and taught under His direct inspiration again.

In this regard, the second New Testament prophecy concerning how the Omega Church will look like makes clear that with a fresh potency, the Word will be applied to take off all the things which has caused incidence of various stains and blemishes so that it can be radiant and ready for its Bride Groom and Head. Here is how Paul the apostle was inspired to describe the Omega Church that will emerge in the earth realm ahead of the return of King Yahshua. Let us take note that He Himself is initiating the purification and beautification process because the Church which will be joined to Him will need to be just as He Is.

*Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. — Ephesians 5:25-27*

All the Courses of Study in the Omega Church series that are being taught in the Master Class of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program and on Daybreak with The King have their roots in this reality. King Yahshua made a declaration to the effect that a quick work has been activated for the elect remnant no matter where they are located or what they are presently doing to receive fresh Light from above to understand What the Word says as opposed to what the Word has been re-programmed by humans, denominations and sects to mean.

### **CENTRALITY OF THE WORD IS A CRITICAL KEY**

If we must study and understand Who Holy Spirit Is, there is no question that the starting point ought to be The Word. What the Word says of Him is reliable. We cannot therefore go to the Word with pre-conceived ideas and notions which may become idols. If we already know what we want to believe and are studying the word to merely confirm what we already believe, the basis of profound error is laid. What we think is truth may be nothing more than denominational dogma we were fed on. Let us therefore



approach this study with open hearts so that Truth of The Word can have a chance to minister to us. This book will be hinged entirely on the pillars described above.

### **THE MYSTERY OF ELOHIM IS REAL BUT HAS AN EXPIRATION DATE**

Of all the things which have caused much debate and strife among “Christians” the second has to do with finite minds trying to place an infinite Elohim Who Is their Creator in a box called Theology. Within this box, various brilliant minds construct their conjectures which are campaigned for and deliberated upon in councils of denominations or academia. Brilliant ideas get accepted instantly by the majority that is swayed. Those which are not embraced are subjected to further study or refinement to be presented at future councils. In the end, humans define “God” according to their perceptions by either subtracting from the Word or adding to it. There are two things about Elohim are necessary for sincere worshippers and seekers to know and accept, if we all are to be on the same page with Him.

1. **Elohim is a Mystery:** He Who existed in Time past well before we were created is well beyond our reach to comprehend. We can easily slide off track in our relationship with Him if we try to guess Who He Is. How can a finite mind fully comprehend and reduce infinity to a study? How can we, in words of mere mortals, frame the nature, essence and characteristics of He Who created and sustain everything by the word of His power? The way out is to rely on the degree of light which He chooses to shed on Divinity in His Word.

*The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children forever, that we may do all the words of this law. — Deuteronomy 29:29*

Line by line; precept He enables us to rightly divide the word of truth.

2. **The Mystery of Elohim will end one day.** Eternity past is past. Our lifetime is but a speck of eternity in the now. One day time, as we know it - comprising of seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years, seasons and dispensations - will be no more. In that period, the mystery of Elohim will come to an end.

*And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer: But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets. — Revelation 10*

Because of these two pillars, let us leave the Secret things to Elohim, accept and run with what He reveals in His Holy Word

### **LET HIM TEACH US BY HIMSELF**

The best approach that is critical to understand Holy Spirit is to give Him right of way in our hearts, minds and attitudes to teach us Who He Is. He knows the best scriptures to cite. He Who inspired the writing of the texts is best placed to release His light and life on the Word so that it becomes a pulsating reality which reveals Him in High Definition.

*Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. — 2 Peter 1*

In order to learn, we need to be open to His appointed Process. All that has been said in this prologue can be summed up thus: Let us give Holy Spirit right of way to process us through the various revelations He will release to us through the Word.

*For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. — 1 Corinthians 13*

### **INTRODUCTION: HOLY SPIRIT IS ELOHIM IN ACTION**

In order to properly understand who Holy Spirit is and how to relate with Him we need to understand Elohim, The Supreme Being Who in the Holy Scriptures is presented as A Single Entity in essence but with Three distinct personalities, Father, Son and Holy Spirit that are found all over the Holy Scriptures. The arguments on the composition of what was clearly intended to be a mystery is rank arrogance on the part of humans to decode to the point of hating each other. A day is coming when all arguments will cease on the subject matter. What is needful in the now is to take the Word as it is concerning Elohim, Supreme Creator and Ruler of the Universe. His manifestation as Yahweh, our Father; Yahshua our Redeemer and Holy Spirit, His Life in us all speak of one central point: This is a Supreme Being that is far different from the gods of the nations. This Elohim is relational, describing Himself in His Word as One Who created a family in the earth realm of His Kingdom to represent Him and superintend all other creation therein on His behalf.

*And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. — Genesis 1:26-29*

If we examine the Word carefully, these distinct truths become manifest:

1. “Let us,” in verse 26 speaks of an Elohim Who has a peculiar make up. The ordinary and implied meaning is clearly that of a mutual consent in consultation of what to do on creation morning.
2. “In our image and likeness,” furthers the concept of consultation within what can be referred to in English as the God Head, which in Hebrew is simply rendered as Elohim.

3. “Male and female created He them” as manifestation of “in the image of God created he him,” found in verse 27 further reinforces the reality of an organic union of Personalities that is at work.

Concerning the events of creation morning, two scriptures in Genesis Chapters 1 and 2 make it plain that Holy Spirit Is in and proceeds out of Elohim:

*In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. — Genesis 1:1-2*

*And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. — Genesis 2:7*

Those who have been programmed to see Holy Spirit as an impersonal force or something that could be added or subtracted from the earth realm place themselves in great danger by reading the Holy Scriptures selectively through the lenses of religion. The reason is that with this attitude, they miss something so evidently declared from the first chapter to the last Chapter.

*And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. — Revelation 22:*

The reality of divinity as presented in the Holy Scriptures reveals that Holy Spirit is not an impersonal force. He is not a servant of the Church to be switched on when we like and switched off when we do not feel like. Holy Spirit is Elohim in action. The scriptures call Him by various names which define His attributes or activities. He is called Holy Spirit, Holy Ghost, Spirit of the Living Elohim, Spirit of Yahshua and various other titles.

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Kindly summarize what you personally learnt from this lesson.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. List between 3-5 things which ministered fresh insight into your understanding.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

\*Please avoid the temptation to stray away from the lesson or subject matter.

# CHAPTER 1

## DEFINING ELOHIM – AS PRESENTED IN THE WORD

**F**ollowing the prologue, let us continue our study with a general exposition on Elohim before we focus specifically on Holy Spirit in subsequent chapters. As we shall understand, the reason for this approach is to situate where His Divine nature and Power is derived from. Elohim is the Supreme and Eternal Spirit personality or Being as attested by Yahshua in His dialogue with the woman at the well of Samaria. John 4:24 says “God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.”

Elohim created heaven and earth, mankind, other creatures and the things that fill the earth with form as outlined in Genesis Chapter 1 and Hebrews 1:3. He sustains them all by His own will and power as He alone rules and reigns over the affairs of mankind. The testimony of Who He is by the heathen King Nebuchadnezzar after the humiliation of living like an animal is instructive.

*And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth forever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation: And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? — Daniel 4:34-35*

## IMMUTABLE ATTRIBUTES OF ELOHIM

There are four immutable attributes which define the essence of Elohim, making Him Unique in all realms of Creation. Each of them equally applies to the Holy Spirit:

1. **Omnipotent:** By this we mean for Him to be Elohim, He is and will remain all powerful with inherent ability to do whatever He wants, experiencing no external limitations to exercise His power. In other

words Elohim can do all things which He desires to do. The only limitations, so to speak, are that in exercise of His own omnipotence, Elohim, from the uniform testimony of Scripture does not function contrary to His nature, will and plan. No creature or power in all realms of existence can intimidate Him or stampede Him to do what is contrary to His nature or will. However, the Omnipotent Elohim can allow or permit mankind or angels to exercise a unique facility He put in them freedom of the will to act or respond to Him according to their own will or choice. If in exercise of the will mankind incurs the just recompense for bad decisions, as we saw in Adam and Eve in Genesis 3:1-6, Elohim cannot be blamed. It was in exercise of His Omnipotence that Elohim created heaven and earth by His spoken word - Genesis 1. (See also Genesis 18:14; Jeremiah 32:27; Ephesians 3:20; 1 Timothy 6:15-16.)

*Let all the earth fear the Lord: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him. For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast. — Psalm 33:8-9*

2. **Omniscient:** This is the ability of Elohim to know all things concerning all of His creation. Omniscience is a function of the infinite or limitless capacity of His mind. He alone knows and sees all things, simultaneously happening in the mind of all mankind. Elohim in effect knows the thoughts of all mankind without the need to consult them. All things are naked to Him who created them.

*I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. — Jeremiah 17:10*

*And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. — 1 Corinthians 3:20*

*For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. — Hebrews 4:12-13*

3. **Omnipresent:** Consistent with His omnipotence and omniscience, Elohim is Omnipresent. This means that the presence of Elohim pervades all of His creation. He is everywhere, all the time. Elohim is transcendent and therefore beyond all forms of limitation of space or time. This attribute of Elohim does not confer on Him responsibility for the willful actions of people or fallen angels in exercise of their free will.
4. **Omnibenevolent:** He is merciful, loving and caring to all. He has made ample provision for all of His creation. This is made possible by His essential nature which is love which He exercises even when correcting or disciplining us. (See Hebrews 12:4-11.)

*Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord. — Jeremiah 9:23-24*

*That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. — Matthew 5:45*

### ESSENCE AND NATURE OF ELOHIM (11 QUALITIES)

Certain qualities constitute His essential nature and attributes. By essence we mean what He is by His very nature. These are but a human attempt to grasp the reality of the Almighty as presented by Himself in His Holy Scriptures:

1. **He is Love:** Elohim is love is a theme that resonates in His creation, redemption and providential dealings with man. Love is the root of creation. He wanted to bring into being human kind to be the recipients of His fatherly affection. It is His love that draws us to Himself



*Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. —1 John 4:7-12*

It was love which drove Elohim to be manifested in the Son as the Lamb Who takes away sins of the world:

*In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us. — 1 John 4*

*For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. — John 3:16*

It is because of His love and mercy that we are sustained, even through the valley of the shadow of death. The more we know Him, the more this essence envelopes and transforms us until any contrary nature and quality is expunged and we become like Him. John the beloved was a man with a hot temper and an unforgiving spirit who even sought permission to wipe off a whole community because they differed from him. He was also so ambitious that he and James his brother conspired with their mother to appropriate the highest places of honor for themselves in the Kingdom. This same brother was so zealous for Yahshua, Jesus that the spirit of intolerance and sectarianism crept in and he tried to forbid other people from working miracles in His name. By the time Yahshua, Jesus Who Is Love personified was through with John there was no room for any nature or message other than love in Him (See Mark 9:38-41; Matthew 20:20-28, 1 John 3:10-23; 1 John 4:7-21.)

2. **Holy:** Elohim is holy, pure, undefiled with sin or corruption of any sort. All the thoughts of His heart are pure and so are His acts.

*But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy. — 1 Peter 1:15-16*

Because He is Holy, James 1:13-16 warns that no one should ever purport to be tempted by Elohim to commit sin.

3. **Transcendent:** He is beyond the limitations of time and space. Time proceeded from His eternal being. Space came into being from the depths of His imagination and He spoke it into being. For this reason Elohim can do anything, anywhere, all at the same time.
4. **Just and True:** Everything about Elohim is just and true. He is fair, equitable, right and true in all His decisions and actions. Within Elohim is the ultimate standard of judgment of what is right or wrong. This qualifies Him to be the judge of all the earth – (See Genesis 18:26; 1 Peter 1:17; Daniel 4:37.)
5. **Immortal:** Elohim is eternal, without beginning and cannot die or expire. Life proceeds from Him and returns to Him for judgment. (See Timothy 6:15-16; Daniel 4:34.)

*And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. — Revelation 20:11-12*

6. **Infinite:** Elohim is limitless in thought and knowledge. The depths and heights of His mind cannot be fathomed. This presents us with the reality that what we know or can ever imagine is but a speck of who He truly is.
7. **Personal:** Elohim has a definite personality and will act as it pleases Him. As a person Elohim thinks, has a preference of what He likes, dislikes and hates. He can feel, touch, guide and walk with His own. If you want to walk acceptably with Elohim, be ready to please Him and He will supply the grace for this dream to be translated into reality – (See Genesis 1:26; Genesis 6:1-10.)

8. **Wise and Intelligent:** Elohim is the spring and source of all wisdom and intelligence. He is the master designer of human life and all of the creation (See 1Timothy 1:17; Jeremiah 29:11. Psalm 139:13-16.)
9. **Supreme:** Elohim is the Supreme Being who has ultimate authority over everything in all of creation; visible and invisible. All power belongs to Him and He causes who He desires to receive and exercise power on earth. (See Romans 13:1-7; 1Timothy 6:15.)

No one can ever dream of being a leader outside of Him otherwise certain judgment follows as Belshazzar discovered in Daniel 5:1-31, like his father Nebuchadnezzar before him - Daniel 4:1-37.

10. **Creator:** Elohim created all things in heaven and on earth. Genesis Chapter 1 reveals in clear detail the process whereby He spoke this world into being out of nothing.

*Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. — Hebrews 11:3*

11. **Compassionate and Merciful:** The Elohim we worship is compassionate and full of mercy. He knows the weakness of our frame and makes provision for them through His heart of mercy Psalm 103:1-18. This nature of Elohim cannot be a license for His people to remain in bondage to Satan and sin. If any saint despises the blood that bought them, the door will be open to a reprobate heart condition (See Hebrews 6:1-9.)

#### **EFFECT OF KNOWING THE ATTRIBUTES OF ELOHIM AND HIS ESSENCE**

When saints walk in proper understanding of Who their Elohim Is, there will be greater motivation to trust Him; release Faith in His Words and have

a healthy respect for Him which translates into godly fear. When saints live in awareness of His existential reality and presence; when they know that He discerns and knows thoughts of the mind, meditations of the heart and inclinations to action, there will be little or no room to harbor sin, nurse grudges or give space to Satan to tempt into sin. Those who glibly act the part of holiness inside the four walls of a “Church sanctuary” but quickly switch off and turns on to the flesh at home declare to Him that they do not know Him.

Those Who will use their beings to “serve” Him on Sunday after lending those same bodies to serve iniquity of immorality on Saturday night in effect announce that they do not know Him. The way Sin has invaded the organized Church may have a direct bearing to how, in search of sophisticated topics to teach and preach, fundamental doctrines of the Word which reveal Who Elohim Is, His holy Standards and true Grace made available for His Own to enjoy an intimate relationship have been swept away as too “elementary.” It is time to restore and return to the ancient land marks of Truth

The brothers and sisters who laugh with their leaders in the open and plot against them behind their back declare by so doing that they are immature. Those who invest cunning craftiness to nurse grudges and plot vengeance against real or assumed enemies declare plainly that they do not know Elohim. David was a man who walked in the consciousness of Omniscience and Omnipresence of Elohim and made this powerful declaration:

*Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there. If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me. Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee. — Psalm 139:7-12*

Joseph was a young man who had every excuse to be bitter, angry and susceptible to satanic manipulation of his mind and body. But on the day

that he faced a temptation that offered him great rewards, his response showed that he had a true relationship with Elohim.

*And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice: And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out. And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home. And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out. And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled. And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison. — Genesis 39:13-20*

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please share as many of the 4 immutable attributes of Elohim and as many of the 11 things which constitute the essence of His Being or nature which ministered most to you. Please ensure that you read the lesson and answer accordingly.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# CHAPTER 2

## A TRIUNE ELOHIM: UNRAVELING THE MYSTERY OF UNITY IN TRINITY

**E**lohim Is One Supreme Being but revealing Himself throughout the Holy Scriptures in Three Persons known as Yahweh/Father; Yahshua, Jesus/The Son and Ruach Ha Chodesh/Holy Spirit. The contentions which arise from inability to grasp an understanding of this Triune Elohim lies in the reality that it is impossible for natural reasoning and logic to apprehend a profound mystery ordained to remain so until the day prescribed in Revelation 10:7

The march of history indicates that among many of those who purport to accept the truth of Elohim expressed in three personalities, there are so many emotions attached to what they believe to the degree that they are unable to communicate their faith with other people. It pays therefore for us to humble ourselves before Holy Spirit to receive light from Him in the Word on this essential issue on which our entire faith and life rest; the issue of the triune Personality of Elohim.

Trying to force this truth down the throat of those who have not yet got the revelation has been the major error of those who grasp it mentally as in memorization of Sunday school teachings. In reality, the things of Divinity cannot be reduced to logic and intellectual debates but are best apprehended by Revelation of the Word. Let it be said again that human nature cannot apprehend Elohim by debates or intellectual arguments but by revelation. The only safe way forward is to come to a place where “Thus says the Lord” clarifies “It is written,” not take us out of the Word.

### STAR PREACHERS, TEACHERS AND THE WORD

Nothing illustrates this reality more than the case of one of the top 10 Princes of the Preaching Industry in America. Ordained by a “modalist” ministry, this brother for about 30 years of ministry had carefully avoided preaching on doctrine of the Word but rather honed his self-

improvement/motivational speaking style to extraordinary lengths, selling same with his trade mark media personality.

It was only in 2012 or so that he confessed to a revelation he received from heaven: it was not the Father Who died on the Cross but rather Yahshua, Jesus. Since Yahshua, Jesus had already been revealed to him as a Divine Personality, everything about his old doctrine crashed. That was how Holy dealt with Him.

Let it be said clearly however that any purported revelation of Divinity, which blatantly or overtly contradicts the uniform testimony of the Word should be held with some measure of caution. There is just no substitute to making the Word the peg on which to hang whatever we think we received. “Does it line up with or does it contradict the Word” is a good question to ask. To study the Word as a lifestyle is to be alive, especially when Holy Spirit is given right of way to illuminate and navigate the way. The brother who veered off track and used revelation of the Kingdom he received to propound the theory that Yahshua, Jesus is not critical to Kingdom life (and therefore what was needed by saints is acquisition of his “secret code” of the Kingdom) would not have taken as much people as he did off tack if they had bothered to diligently cross check his words with the Holy Scriptures. To fall under the bright light of star power of preachers and teachers, relying on their every word and quoting same as gospel truth without cross checking the word and discernment is to manifest immaturity. The word of every mortal must be cross checked against Scripture to see how it aligns or falls away from Truth.

*Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. —2 Timothy 2:15*

*And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. —2 Timothy 3:15-17*

*Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: And the rain descended,*



*and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. — Matthew 7:24-27*

It is needful to encourage saints to tarry in prayer and study of the Word before Elohim seeking revelation. To mouth doctrines of Who He Is without gaining a personal revelation is to build faith on shaky grounds. When you personally receive revelation from Him, He can entrust you to commit the same to faithful witnesses who have the capacity to continue to expand the scope.

*And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also. —2 Timothy 2:2*

Let us be open to what Holy Spirit is saying in the now and feel free to inquire of Him any issue raised.

### **PENTECOSTALS AND WARINESS WITH NICAEA**

Pentecostals are wary of the Council of Nicaea of AD 325 when men huddled together and under the watchful eyes of a patronizing Emperor Constantine and State (Rome) articulated some of the dogmas that eventually shaped Christianity as a religion. This was based on creeds and rituals rather than a personal relationship with Elohim based on a definite life changing encounter with Yahshua, Jesus. For that reason the basic attitude of Pentecostals and Charismatics has been to ignore or side step some of the intricate issues of the faith, especially those that have to do with Who Elohim that we worship is. The tendency is to focus on the more certain issues such as manifestation of the gifts and power of the Holy Spirit and take them as indications of divine approval. This approach is largely unhelpful because it is escapist. Space is thus given to cults and pseudo-Christian groups to set the agenda of the debate of who the Elohim we serve is. That to allow anything to make us to be in ignorance of the Person and

Nature of The Supreme Being Who we relate with is dangerous is best illustrated with this warning:

*My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. —Hosea 4:6*

As we receive of the Lord we are not going to belabor ourselves with the intellectual arguments and ways in which the doctrine of the Trinity was developed by early scholars of the fourth century AD Church which was already on the road to the Babylon of organized religion by embrace of union of Church and State. That is why we do not quote the works of Tertullian, an early third century theologian credited with articulating the doctrine of the Trinity which ultimately shaped the outcome of the First Council of Nicaea in AD 325, nor shall we be concerned with the contributions of people like Augustine of Hippo or Athanasius. The reason is simple: there is enough original light in the Holy Writ and enough illumination from the Holy Spirit in His present day ministry of teaching us all things.

The written Word and Holy Spirit the Teacher are therefore more reliable sources for accessing the mind of Elohim rather than the words of men. We must also admit that because of Who He is, the Lord always has a way of working out all things to His glory. While Nicaea was designed to showcase benefits of union between Church and State, the religious system it spawned and powerful political machine which undergirded did not negate manifestation of the determinate counsel of Elohim. While the ensuing union became a major arrowhead of organized religion, Elohim still laid hold of the minds and hands of men who assembled at Nicaea. What came out as the Nicene Creed was substantially a useful bulwark against apostasy.

*“We believe in one God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, Very God of Very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by*

*the Holy Spirit of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate. He suffered and was buried, and the third day he rose again according to the Scriptures, and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father. And he shall come again with glory to judge both the quick and the dead, whose kingdom shall have no end. And we believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord and Giver of Life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son, who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified, who spoke by the prophets. And we believe one holy catholic and apostolic Church. We acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins. And we look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen.”*

It would have been wonderful if those who purportedly subscribed to that document lived by its core postulations rather than simply memorize and recite them. Let us therefore take our eyes off what men planned to achieve and celebrate what Elohim made out of it because He makes all things to work together for the good of His own elect and according to His own Supreme Purpose.

In that fourth century generation, the infamous priest of Alexandria, Arius had sparked off what is now known as the Arian controversy in which he postulated that rather than being Divine, Yahshua, Jesus was created by Elohim as an instrument to reconcile mankind to Himself. While he ascribed supernaturalism to Yahshua, Arius declaimed His Divinity. In this regard, Arius and his followers fitted into the frame Holy Spirit had constructed of apostates though the hands of John the beloved.

*Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. Let that therefore abide in you, which*

*ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life. These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you. But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming. —1 John 2:18-28*

Paul had also hinted that some would depart from the Faith (Truth based on Revelation of the Identity of Yahshua as Incarnation of Elohim)

*Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; —1 Timothy 4:1*

In those early days of the Alpha Church, the great falling away had already started. The writings of John made it clear that when Truth is distorted and compromised, the outcome is toxic to the soul of saints. In this regard, saints are not to wave it off as not concerning them but rather take a bold, principled stand not to partake in error.

*Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world. —1 John 4*

*And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it. For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house,*

*neither bid him God speed: For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds. —2 John 1:6-11*

### **A SAFE TRUTH TO REPEAT: THERE IS ONLY ONE ELOHIM**

The contentions of Who Elohim is arise mainly because people tend to use human reasoning and logic to apprehend the things of Divinity. Those who totally ignore the subject matter are not doing themselves any good. Let us repeat it that escapism or assumptions are not good enough. The best course of action is to be humble under the guidance of Holy Spirit to receive light on whole counsel of the Word which enables us to gain an insight into the mystery of the Supreme Being Who we relate with and worship. Because it is impossible to relate with or have faith in a stranger, an understanding of Elohim within the ambit of revelations in His Word is a useful and healthy thing to do. It is a settled issue that there is only one Elohim. Deuteronomy 6:4 says “Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord” (See Deuteronomy 32:39; 2 Samuel 7:22; 1 Chronicles 17:20; Psalm 83:18; Psalm 86:10; Isaiah 43:10, Isaiah 44:6, Isaiah 45:18; Mark 12:29; 1 Corinthians 8:4; Ephesians 4:6; 1 Timothy 2:5; 1 John 5:7. )

This Elohim we speak of is without comparison. As the scriptures affirm, there is none like Him:

*And he said, Tomorrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the Lord our God. —Exodus 8:10*

*Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? —Exodus 15:11*

Our best source is the Father of Lights and His Word, illuminated by Holy Spirit. We therefore need go straight to He who gave us right to call Him Abba to ask Him “Who are you?” “How did you manifest yourself in times past to your elect?” “What do we make of the mass of information on yourself in your Holy Book?” Beloved, this is the way to go if we must avoid the tendency of falling into the booby traps the enemy laid for those whose pilgrimage he cannot stop. Elohim has opened the heavens and by

the illumination of Holy Spirit provided a clear basis on how to ascertain who He is.

It is significant that as early as the creation morning the peculiar personality of Elohim is presented. Hear Him speak on the morning of creation: “And God said, let us make man in our image, after our likeness (See Genesis 1:26.) The concept of a divine being with distinct personalities is clearly presented at this critical juncture when time was being birthed out of eternity. In Genesis 1:2, we see mention of the Spirit of Elohim hovering upon the void.

*In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters—Genesis 1:1-2*

At the fall of man we see a compound phrase when Elohim declared in Genesis 3:22 “*behold the man is become as one of us.*” Clearly implied is a collective in perfect harmony. This picture was again stated in Genesis 11:7 when Elohim decided to scatter the Tower of Babel project “*Go to, let us go down and there confound their language.*”

The scriptures are filled with various references which we will be articulating in a three part study: Understanding Yahweh our Father; Understanding Yahshua, Jesus the Son and understanding Ruach ha Chodesh, Holy Spirit. Elohim wants us to take our time and understand Him because our entire destiny rests on a proper knowledge of Him and we can only function according to the degree of light He gives us. To know Him is to walk in true wisdom.

*Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord. — Jeremiah 9:23-24*

## OPTIONS TO CHOOSE FROM REGARDING WHAT THE SCRIPTURES SAY OF ELOHIM

When all the distinct scriptural references to Elohim as Father; Yahshua, Jesus as His only begotten Son and Ruach Ha Chodesh, Holy Spirit are put together, we can only come to one of these conclusions:

1. This particular Supreme Being in the bible is a unique mystery/Divine Being with three distinct personalities Who are One in essence and collectively constitute the single Godhead. The three persons identified variously as the Father, the Son and Holy Spirit are one in essence, equal and sustained in perfect unity by the love that binds them together. Individually they possess the essential nature and immutable attributes of Elohim. Their relationship to each other is not exclusive but peculiarly distinct from any other relationships we may know in a human sense. Our finite minds cannot fully comprehend how this relationship fully works out in every detail.
2. There are 3 different Gods in operation each of which exercises unique power. Each of these Gods are able to stand independently without any real need for the other in order to be complete. In this case the Hebrew God will be YHWH. The Evangelicals would then have Jesus Christ as God while the Pentecostals will claim the Holy Spirit. This will be an absurdity of epic proportions.
3. There is only one divine personality that is recognizable. In this case the Holy Spirit will be merely treated as Elohim's influence at work and Yahshua Jesus will be treated as His messenger of just like any other prophet. As pointed out before, this was basically the position of the infamous priest of Alexandria, Arius, whose doctrine rocked the early church in what is now known as the Arian controversy. As a matter of fact, it was the reaction to Arianism that produced the chain of events which led to the Council of Nicaea where the doctrine of the trinity was adopted as the official dogma of Christianity. Arius claimed that God's first creation, before all things, was Jesus. For this reason, Arius stated Jesus, though a

supernatural being, was not quite human and not quite divine. Arianism is the root of many neo-Christian religious movements and cults, including the Pseudo-Kingdom gospel and its slew of celebrity preachers who refuse to take a definite public stand on the subject.

There is no doubt that options 2 and 3 above do not in any way fit into the full revealed counsel of Elohim in the Holy Bible. We are therefore left with option 1. What we need to do therefore is to explore this option in detail with a clear survey which presents, in bold relief, the unity of the Godhead as well as the distinctness of the personalities therein in the walk of divinity with mankind.

It must be borne in mind that all the controversies may well be ultimately unnecessary because we only, as Paul the Apostle puts it, “know in part,” in this realm of mortality

*When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. —1 Corinthians 13:11-12*

When mortality passes away and we enter the realm of the saints triumphant, we will be permitted to know all things including the nuances of why Elohim chose to reveal Himself to man in the three distinct personalities that appear in the Holy Scriptures. For now, we will rely on the limitation statute in Deuteronomy 29:29 to put a leash on our imaginations lest they run riot and lead to confusion. Let us therefore do a brief survey of the walk of divinity with humanity to locate the peculiar character of our God.

After all, part of what makes Elohim Who He is, fit to be worshipped and adored is the Mystery of His Person. That is what makes Faith real: to hang our hopes of eternity on Him without fully understanding every aspect of His Being.



# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please share 3 major things you understood from this lesson?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. Mention 2 scriptures cited in this lesson resonates most in your heart?

---

---

---

---

# CHAPTER 3

## **HOLY SPIRIT IN THE OLD TESTAMENT: USED VESSELS AS TEMPORARY INSTRUMENTS TO FULFILL DIVINE PURPOSE**

**T**he first mention of Holy Spirit is right at the dawn of creation in Genesis 1:2. There we see Him on assignment, brooding over the deep darkness to incubate the ordinance of heaven on earth. Genesis 1:1-3 says “In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.” The next reference to His work is in Genesis 2:7 when a measure of Him was imparted into the molded piece of clay which then came alive to be the man Adam. Genesis 2:7 says “the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.”

Until today, Holy Spirit is still available to bring illumination where darkness once existed and to breathe life into dead things for those who see their need of Him. The uniform testimony of scripture presents Holy Spirit as Elohim in action. The first three chapters laid a foundation whose conclusion is that His divinity is without any shadow of doubt. Contrary to what cults teach, He is not a mere force or impersonal being; He is also not a mere influence. Holy Spirit is Elohim in action. We will proceed to search the Holy Scriptures to see how Holy Spirit manifested in the old dispensation.

### **HOLY SPIRIT IN THE OLD TESTAMENT**

Under the old covenant the Holy Spirit was made manifest through the measure of Him that was released on selected individuals for the purpose of empowering them to fulfill their assignments. To that extent, they were merely vessels He came upon them when there was a specific need and withdrew, so to say, thereafter. Let us consider three broad dimensions of how He used vessels in the Old Testament.

## A. EMPOWERMENT OF CHOSEN VESSELS TO DO EXPLOITS

All the great deeds of heroes and heroines of faith were essentially based on the specific visitation of Holy Spirit upon them for the purpose of fulfilling the ordinance of the Most High. In effect, the Spirit of the Lord came upon such vessels as Moses, Joshua, Miriam, Deborah, Samson, Jephthah, David, Elijah, Elisha and indeed all the faith worthies through who exploits were done. When Holy Spirit came upon them they acted with uncommon insight and boldness to do supernatural exploits. Thereafter they lived ordinary lives. That is why some vessels like Jephthah, Samson, and Elijah relapsed into ordinariness and weakness of flesh and soul in spite of the great exploits Holy Spirit used them to do. Let us cite a few examples of vessels that were used in the Old Covenant.

### SAMSON

Holy Spirit came upon Samson to use as vessel to Judge Israel and deliver from the hand of the Philistines. His base nature intruded into his consecration and he paid dearly for it as his biography reveals.

*And the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done. And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. —Judges 14:6, 19*

Samson would when in the ordinary flesh, fail to discern the spirit of the enemy that was upon Delilah his nemesis. That is why he suffered the humiliation of being taken by the Philistines and treated with contempt in Judges Chapter 18. We see again the great exploits Samson accomplished when his hair grew again in Judges 18: 18-30. It was not his hair that was at work but rather Holy Spirit. The hair he was not to shave was but a sign of his covenant relationship with Elohim. Whenever Samson kept his part of the Covenant, Holy Spirit found him a worthy vessel to fill and use. Here is the account of events preceding his birth and what his parents were told:

*And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not. And the angel of the Lord appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. And the woman bore a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him. And the Spirit of the Lord began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol. —Judges 13*

## ELIJAH

The case of Elijah brings into bold relief the way Holy Spirit came upon specific vessels and used them for specific purposes ordained by Elohim. In that sense, they were mere vessels who were used in a temporary way. When Holy Spirit finished whatever assignment they were purposed for, He left them and they became ordinary again, just like all other people. Look at the great exploits Elijah did by humbling King Ahab with display of divine intervention of withholding rain.

Look at the raw display of faith on Mount Carmel whereat under unction of Holy Spirit Elijah destroyed the prophets of Baal, rebuilt the Altar of true worship, called the national back to Elohim as recorded in 1 Kings and ran ahead of a speeding Royal Chariot to Jezreel. After his assignment and when Holy Spirit withdrew, we see but a fearful man with low self-esteem and deep inner healing issues. In this state, He talked himself out of this world and cut short his ministry. Heaven acceded to his request and sent a chariot to fetch him home.

*And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by tomorrow about this time. And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat*

*down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O Lord, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers. And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the Lord came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the Lord. And, behold, the Lord passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the Lord; but the Lord was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the Lord was not in the earthquake: And after the earthquake a fire; but the Lord was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice. And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And the Lord said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria: And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abelmeholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room. And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. —1 Kings 19*

Let us be careful with what we prophesy against ourselves in “low moments.” Let us also beware of the danger of isolation: Elijah had no idea that there was 7000 remnant like him (See 1 Kings 19: 14, 19. Romans 11:1-6.)

## **B. EMPOWERMENT FOR SUCCESSFUL MARKET PLACE MINISTRY**

It is also important to state clearly that beyond using the Patriarchs and Prophets of the Old Covenant, Holy Spirit did something which needs to be adequately recognized and utilized again in these end times. He showed up

through vessels for use in the Market Place. Whether in Public Service, Civil society, Innovation, Craftsmanship, Business acumen or Military Prowess, Holy Spirit was equally in action. We will examine how He used just four Old Testament vessels in the Market Place.

### JOSEPH IN EGYPT

The principle of Holy Spirit as the Spirit of Elohim Who worked through His servants in the earth realm was recognized by heathen Kings of old. In Egypt, Pharaoh sought that very quality in Joseph and on that basis, appointed him to be his second in command:

*And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is? —Genesis 41:38*

### DANIEL IN BABYLON

In Babylon, Nebuchadnezzar and his successor-son, Belshazzar used the same basis to determine their dealings with Daniel. They were certain that the grace, wisdom and special abilities in Daniel were the outcome of his being a vessel holding something special: Holy Spirit of His Elohim.

*But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, saying, O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof. —Daniel 4:8*

*This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee. —Daniel 4:18*

*There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the*

*gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers; —Daniel 5:11*

*I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee. —Daniel 5:14*

The principle of human vessels that are needed for the Divine use is one which those of us in the Omega Church of the end times should understand so that we can humbly walk with Holy Spirit. This disposition pleases Him and stirs Him to greater use of our yielded and surrendered vessels.

*For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope. —Romans 15:4*

## **BEZALEEL AND AHOLIAB, MASTER CRAFTSMEN FOR BUILDING THE TABERNACLE OF WITNESS**

When Elohim revealed the pattern of things in the heavenlies to Moses and gave him the Master Plan for the Tabernacle of Witness, one recurrent warning was for him to build exactly according to plan. Not willing to leave the exactitude of design and construction to chance, Elohim did something absolutely stunning. Holy Spirit came upon two men to breathe upon them a supernatural capacity to receive description from Moses of what He saw on the Mount, reduce same to a design and proceed to supervise its construction.

*And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying. See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, And in cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship. And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded*

*thee; The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle, —Exodus 31:1-7*

*And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the Lord hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, And in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work. And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work. —Exodus 35:30-35*

*Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the Lord put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the Lord had commanded. And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the Lord had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: —Exodus 36*

### **C. INSPIRATION FOR WRITING SCRIPTURE**

Beyond using vessels to do great miracles and manifest divine intervention, Holy Spirit played another critical role in the Old Covenant. It was Him Who came upon various vessels and inspired them to write the Books of the Old Testament.

*Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. —2 Peter 1*

New Testament saints who, after being used mightily of Holy Spirit relapse into sin, pettiness and “normal,” soul-driven behavior are patterning their lives after people of the Old Testament life. Recognizing this reality



will save the elect from attributing miracles they do to Satan. There may indeed be some who are instruments in the hands of Satan. But the vast majority will be a case of impure vessels which distort glory of the anointing.

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please summarize your main take away from this lesson

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. What did you learn from this lesson of how Holy Spirit operated in the Old Covenant, citing at least 5 scriptures which ministered most to you.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# CHAPTER 4

## HOLY SPIRIT IN THE NEW COVENANT

**R**uach Ha Chodesh, rendered in English as Holy Spirit or Holy Ghost needs no introduction because the Holy Scriptures declare plainly Who He Is. The best way to undertake a proper study of Him is to lay aside all denominational prisms, including those of Pentecostalism and Charismatics who embrace Him and that wing of Evangelicalism which rejects His active Presence in saints at this time, because in denominating for or against Him, opinions of humans became preponderant.

We know Him best by being open to His Person and Teaching Ministry so that by direct revelation and exposition of the Word, He reveals Who He Is to us with great clarity. To believe the word when and where it suits us and ignore passages that do not suit our pre-conceived ideas is a dangerous spiritual game people play with relish across the world. Holy Spirit Is Who He Is and the Word is unequivocal about Him.

*For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.—1 John 5:7*

### HOLY SPIRIT HAS THREE ESSENTIAL NATURES THAT COMBINE TO GIVE MEANING TO HIS NAME:

1. **He is Spirit** means He is not of material substance. As manifestation of Elohim in the earth realm, the overarching form of His pervasive presence and influence is that of a Spirit Being just as Yahshua explained to the woman at the well of Samaria.

*God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.  
—John 4:24*

As a Divine Being, He is Omnipresent, Omniscient and Omnipotent simultaneously in every realm of creation. David spoke of his pervasive

presence when he penned the immortal words of Psalm 139:7-12. He therefore is able to search and know our hearts and our thoughts, Jeremiah 17:9-10. Any attempt therefore to flee from His penetrating searchlight is nothing more than emulating Adam and Eve who tried to flee from the Divine presence on the day of their fall.

*And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden. And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. —Genesis 3:8-10*

### **HE IS THE SPIRIT OF ELOHIM (GOD)**

*And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: —Matthew 3:16*

*But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. —Matthew 12:28*

*And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: —Acts 2:17*

*But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. —Romans 8:9*

*For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. —Romans 8:14*

*Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ. —Romans 15:19*

*But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man,*

*but the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. —1 Corinthians 2:10-14*

*Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? —1 Corinthians 3:16*

*And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God—1 Corinthians 6:11 .*

*But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God. —1 Corinthians 7:4*

*Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. —1 Corinthians 12:3*

*And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. —Ephesians 4:30*

*Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: —1 John 4:2*

**He Is also referred to as the Spirit of Yahshua for so indeed Is He.**

*But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. —Romans 8:9*

*And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. —Galatians 4:6*

**He proceeds from Yahweh and Yahshua.**

2. **He is Holy:** Holy Spirit is what His name implies: Holy. His entire nature and manner of life is holy, pure and undefiled. Purporting to be filled with Him and yet living an unholy life is a contradiction of epic proportions. Knowing that He is everywhere, seeing, knowing and recording every act of obedience or disobedience will cause the saints to walk in soberness and holiness every minute of every day. This knowledge is critical in birthing the Omega Church of the end times that is without spot or wrinkle or any such thing (See Ephesians 5:25-27.)

*And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead: —Romans 1:4*

**3. He is a Person with unique Personality:** In this regard, He is relational, in unbroken Communion with Yahweh and Yahshua in that intricate mystery which no finite mind has full understanding of. That is why He yearns for intimate communion and fellowship with the redeemed and bares His heart, revealing the mysteries of the Kingdom and life to those who respond.

As a Person, Holy Spirit has a Mind:

*And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. —Romans 8:27*

As a Person, Holy Spirit Has feelings and emotions which can be hurt. As a Personality, the word teaches that He responds to negative attitudes and actions of saints. Item 3 below discusses how saints who are even Spirit-filled can mess up their relationship with Him.

### **THREE KEY OUTCOMES OF WRONG RESPONSE/ATTITUDE TO HOLY SPIRIT AS A PERSON:**

Wherever the liberty saints have in Him is misused, especially when unforgiving spirit and strife fill a congregation, Holy Spirit can respond with:

1. Grief (offended.)

*And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. —Ephesians 4:30*

Where the spirit of religion takes the upper hand and His Presence is not coveted and He is not given room to be in charge, He can be:

2. Quenched (stifled to the point of departing.)

*Quench not the Spirit. —1 Thessalonians 5:19*

Saints can by their careless assessment of situations based on offence with vessels through whom He manifests go overboard with criticism and end up with a terrible situation of:

3. Sinning against Him which can lead to eternal perdition.

*Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw. And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David? But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand: And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand? And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges. But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house. He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad. Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. —Matthew 12:22-32*

Speaking of the divinity of the Holy Spirit Yahshua, Jesus made a startling statement above when He cautioned that any sin against Him would not be forgiven in time and eternity. Taken in context, the Lord is warning His saints to desist from attributing to the devil miraculous manifestations arising from definite work of the Holy Spirit. In these last days when there will be increased Satanic activity to deceive the elect it becomes needful that we covet and receive the gift of discernment of spirits (See 1 Corinthians 12:10.) so that we do not get caught up in the spirit of suspicion or intolerance. Where you are not sure of the source of a miracle, please keep quiet and pray. It is more profitable and less risky to heed this counsel than to question the source of power with which any minister operates. Every hidden thing will be revealed in due course of time.

To walk profitably with Holy Spirit, we must bear these special attributes of Him in mind always. We will proceed to search the Holy Scriptures to see how Holy Spirit manifested in the dispensation of the New Covenant.

#### **A. HOLY SPIRIT AND THE MINISTRY OF YAHSHUA, JESUS:**

It is in the New Covenant that the full ministry of Holy Spirit is laid bare. Everything about Yahshua, Jesus from conception till resurrection was by a specific act of and facilitation by Holy Spirit. This was designed by Elohim as a model for all those who are citizens of the Kingdom to follow suit.

##### **A.1. CONCEPTION OF YAHSHUA WAS BY HOLY SPIRIT**

It was His responsibility to perform the intricate operation of planting the Holy seed who would become Jesus in the womb of the virgin named Mary who was betrothed to Joseph the carpenter of Nazareth

*And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. —Luke 1:35*

Yes, the Body that Yahshua used to function on earth was planted by Holy Spirit.



*Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not, but a body hast thou prepared me: —Hebrews 10: 5*

#### **A.2. YAHSHUA WAS FILLED BY HOLY SPIRIT WITHOUT MEASURE IN A RESIDENT FASHION PRESAGING A NEW ERA.**

When the exact date came due for manifestation of Yahshua Jesus to the world at the age of 30, the lot fell on the Holy Spirit to partner with the Father to make the crucial endorsement in order to take away any doubt whatsoever as to the assignment and divinity of the 30 year old carpenter of Nazareth.

*Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased. And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli, —Luke 3:21-23*

Speaking of this infilling of the Holy Spirit, here is the testimony of John the Baptist: it was given without measure.

*For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. —John 3:34*

In other words the great deeds which the Man Yahshua, Jesus did were because at the onset of His public ministry, He received a limitless measure of the anointing of the Holy Spirit through which and with which He functioned. If Yahshua, Jesus needed the Holy Spirit to function on earth, how much more do we mortals need Him? This explains why not much was known about the first 30 years of His life except His birth and the incident where at the age of 12 He stayed behind in Jerusalem after the Passover feast (See Luke 2:41-52.)

#### **A.3. EMPOWERED AND LED HIM TO FACE SATAN ON BEHALF OF SAINTS:**

After Yahshua, Jesus was baptized by John; the Holy Spirit led Him into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. This was a crucial exercise in the earthly ministry of Yahshua because He was to face, in the flesh, the same set of temptations Adam and Eve faced: Lust of the Flesh; Lust of the Eyes; Pride of Life.

*And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness: —Luke 4:1*

#### **A.4. HIS ENTIRE MINISTRY WAS BY HOLY SPIRIT**

On successful completion of the test Jesus went in the strength of the anointing of the Holy Spirit to do all the miraculous deeds that are recorded for our learning in all the gospels.

*And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about. —Luke 4:14*

*The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified. —Isaiah 61*

*How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. —Acts 10:38*

Deliverance of the oppressed and spiritual warfare was conducted by Yahshua through Holy Spirit at work in and through Him:

*But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you—Matthew 12: 28*

What is evident from this is that the man Yahshua Jesus, in the flesh, needed the Holy Spirit to successfully fulfill His assignment on earth. Why was this so? In the flesh He had emptied Himself of His majesty and splendor.

*Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. —Philippians 2:5-10*

Like all human beings He was a vessel whose life and power would be dependent on whom or what he was filled with. He was filled with the Holy Spirit who conceived Him in the womb, announced at the baptism of John, empowered and strengthened at critical junctures on His journey of the journey of redemption. By anointing of Holy Spirit, Paul was to expound on the mystery of Yahshua as a manifestation of Elohim Who needed to be justified of Holy Spirit.

*“And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.” Amen! —1 Timothy 3:16*

#### **A.5. YAHSHUA WAS RAISED FROM THE DEAD BY HOLY SPIRIT**

When Yahshua completed His assignment with His vicarious death on the Cross, His physical Body was buried in the grave of Joseph of Arimanthea. For Satan and the Hebraic Religious leaders, that was the end of His Story. To make assurance doubly sure that He remained in the grave, they went to extraordinary lengths to seal the tomb:

*When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door*

*of the sepulchre, and departed. And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre. —Matthew 27*

Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulcher be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulcher sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch. But at the appointed hour, Holy Spirit entered the dead Body and quickened it back into eternal life.

*But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. —Romans 8: 11*

#### **A.6. HOLY SPIRIT WAS AN ACTIVE PARTICIPANT IN THE REDEMPTION OF MANKIND BY YAHSHUA**

*How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? —Hebrews 9:14*

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please summarize what you learnt from the 3 aspects of Holy Spirit.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. Discuss which aspect of Holy Spirit's ministry to and through Yahshua which ministered most to you.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# CHAPTER 5

## HOLY SPIRIT: AS TAUGHT BY YAHSHUA, JESUS

**E**LOHIM IN MUTUAL AFFIRMATION: One of the most profound truths in the Holy Scriptures is that the three Personalities of Elohim delight in affirming each other.

### YAHSHUA CONSTANTLY AFFIRMED YAHWEH AS HIS FATHER

The emphasis of Yahshua's earthly ministry was not on Himself but on revealing the Father to Israel.

*But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth. The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things. Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he. —John 4:23-26*

*I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me. —John 5:30*

*For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. —John 6:38*

1. His assignment was partly to break down the thick walls of religion and religiosity, and present the Father as a Personal Being who loved the people enough to care for all their needs. In this regard, He revealed the essence of the Laws given through

Moses. For instance, the essence of the Sabbath was to emulate Elohim who rested on the seventh day after six days of creation, whereas Judaism had turned observance of same into an unbearable yoke of religion where even doing good on the day was frowned upon.

## THE FATHER AFFIRMED THE SON

The Father affirmed the Son to Israel as the ONLY access to Him at various times and these include:

- 1. At the Baptism of John** – when there was need to announce His public ministry to Israel.

*And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. —Matthew 3:16-17*

- 2. On the Mount of Transfiguration** – when Peter was minded to equate Yahshua with Moses and Elijah, representing the Law and the Prophets.

*And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him. Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.—Matthew 17:1-5*

- 3. When Jewish Religious Leaders questioned His Authority**

*Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour. Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again. The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.—John 12:27-29*

*God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high: —Hebrews 1:1-3*

## **HOLY SPIRIT AFFIRMED YAHSHUA**

In the same way, Holy Spirit affirmed Yahshua in various ways and at different occasions as we saw in chapter 5:

- Planting the Seed in the womb of Mary.
- At the baptism of John.
- Anointed Him for service.
- Raised Him from the dead.
- Indeed all that Yahshua did while in the Body was a function of the anointing of the Holy Spirit on His life.

## **YAHSHUA TAUGHT WHO HOLY SPIRIT IS AND AFFIRMED HIM**

In His great exposition of the things to come, Yahshua, Jesus took time to explain the person, character and assignment of Holy Spirit which we will discuss in great detail. In plain English, here is a profile of the Person and work of Holy Spirit from the teachings of Yahshua:



1. **Primary Instrument of Conversion.** To become part of the family of Elohim, repentance from sin was to take place first. To repent would be hinged on the ministry of Holy Spirit to convict people of sin, righteousness and judgment and lead them to appropriate the Blood shed at the Cross. This process, mediated by Holy Spirit is what makes conversion from sinner to saint possible.

*And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on me; Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.—John 16: 8-12*

This is why redemption is incomplete until an earnest of the Spirit (down payment) is imparted into the spirit-man. This guarantees that the vessel will be filled to the brim in future. More importantly, the seal is the sign of Elohim's ownership and guarantee of participation in the rapture or first resurrection.

*Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. —2 Corinthians 1:22*

*Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.—2 Corinthians 5:5*

*Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.—Ephesians 1:14*

2. **Resident Elohim.** He is the personality in the Godhead who would stay inside of and among the redeemed following glorification of Yahshua after the cross, His resurrection and ascension into heaven. This was a critical revelation marking a departure of the Old Testament norm in which Holy Spirit 'visited' or came upon specific vessels at times appointed by Yahweh for the purpose of doing His

will. In the Old Testament, the visible sign of Ruach Ha Chodesh (Holy Spirit) was Menorah in the Holiest of Holies whose Light was never to be extinguished for a moment. Here, only the High Priest had access, once a year. In the New Covenant, a superior dispensation was manifested in that the Elohim of the whole universe was making the hearts of the redeemed part of His dwelling place and throne. Holy Spirit was not just to ‘come on’ but would now “dwell in” the saint.

*If ye love me, keep my commandments. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever; Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. —John 14:15-18*

Making His dwelling inside of the saint creates a scenario where He flows from “inside out” rather than from “outside in.” Many saints have refused to walk in this paradigm and are thus pressed by religion to seek some external, carnal manifestations including goose bumps and music, just like in the Old Testament times, before they can release faith to “sense His presence.” Talk of starting in the Spirit and ending up in the Flesh.

*In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)—John 7:37-39*

While thirsting for Him would determine how much of Him saints would drink, all who are called by His Name have their beings as His Temple. Of this thirsting and degrees of infilling, we shall say more in a subsequent chapter. If any saint needed motivation to live Holy unto the thrice Holy Elohim, nothing makes the case more than the consciousness of their being as His very temple.

*What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's—1 Corinthians 6: 19-20*

3. **Comforter.** In His capacity as resident manifestation of Elohim, Holy Spirit would be the principal instrument of comfort and care of the redeemed. This is why Yahshua, Jesus urged His disciples to cease from sorrow over His imminent departure.

*If ye love me, keep my commandments. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever; Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.—John 14:25-26*

Then and there Jesus revealed a mystery of the ages: in the body that was prepared for Him, He was limited to function in one place at a time. His exit would usher in the era when the Holy Spirit, who has no corporeal body, would indwell the physical bodies of all true believers and through them manifest all that Yahshua is in terms of His nature and power. The Father was making a master stroke statement concerning saints: with Divinity on the inside, none of His off spring should be destabilized by anything on the external.

*Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.—John 16:7*

4. **Teacher:** Yahshua also made it clear that Holy Spirit would take His place and teach us all truth. Ideally, Christian scholarship is not

so much as the ability to conduct research as it is to humbly and prayerfully inquire of the Holy Spirit and learn from Him all insight and revelation of the Word of Truth.

*Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. —John 14: 13*

*These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.—John 14:25-26*

*I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.—John 16: 12-15*

5. **Affirmer of Yahshua.** He has the core assignment of glorifying Yahshua in the midst of the Church and the world. While on earth, Yahshua glorified Yahweh His Father. This is why He did not clutch at His glory but rather laid it aside to focus on revealing Yahweh to those who were willing to listen. In the same way, after Yahshua's departure to heaven, Holy Spirit is now engaged in revealing and glorifying Yahshua to His Body. It is not possible to truly know Yahshua both in terms of understanding and experiencing Him without illumination of Holy Spirit.

*I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine,*

*and shall shew it unto you. All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.—John 16: 12-15*

This is why any so called minister who depreciates the Person or redemptive mission of Yahshua cannot by any stretch of imagination claim to be inspired of Holy Spirit.

*Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. —1 Corinthians 12:3*

6. **Empower saints.** He empowers the saints to demonstrate Yahshua in all aspects and areas of Kingdom influence assigned to them in the earth realm. For this reason Yahshua Jesus commanded His disciples not to depart from Jerusalem until they were endued with the person and power of the Holy Spirit. He wanted the, saints all of them, to operate in the earth realm as He operated: vessels filled with and used by Holy Spirit to manifest the unsurpassable powers of divinity. He did not come to found Christian Religion but to bring Heaven to earth. Being purchased of the Blood is by the same measure an invitation to come out of religion and receive Holy Spirit who will use us to be catalysts of true change.

*And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.—Acts 1:4-8*

With this vital divine equipment, saints are guaranteed a measure of divinity and the ability to effectively represent Yahshua, Jesus anywhere as His witnesses and ambassadors of His eternal Kingdom.

7. **Restorer and affirmer of sonship.** Those who recorded the life, times and teachings of Yahshua as well as Paul who He gave the Master Plan for the Church were used to add one critical ministry of Holy Spirit in the earth realm: He assures those who respond to His work and make the transition from natural living that they are now sons of Elohim. He guides their lives and distinguishes them from the mass of humanity. In other words, the estate of sonship which was lost in Adam and recovered by Yahshua is dispensed to those who respond by Holy Spirit.

*But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.—John 1:12-13*

*For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.—Romans 8:14-19*

*Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba,*

*Father. Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.—Galatians 4:1-7*

We cannot understand the full inheritance we have in Yahshua without the Holy Spirit: restoration of the estate of being sons of Elohim and the glorious state of being that Adam and Eve were before they lost it to take on the sin nature of Satan. Yahshua has recovered it. The grand plan of Elohim now is to re-populate the earth realm with sons.

*But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;—Hebrews 2:9-14*

You have heard religious presentations of Holy Spirit which lead to denominating Him and more confusion. In this book, Holy Spirit wants us hear a holistic Biblical presentation of He who transforms sinners to not just believers but empowers them to be sons of Elohim - just like Yahshua, Jesus in the earth realm. Oh, what a glorious plan that we, who were dead in sins and trespasses would have the privilege of being called sons of God.

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please explain what you understood from the concept of Personalities which make up Elohim (The God Head) affirming each other.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. State three assignment of Holy Spirit given by Yahshua, Jesus which touched you most.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



# CHAPTER 6

## HOLY SPIRIT AND THE ALPHA CHURCH (PART 1)

**H**oly Spirit is extremely gentle and does not strive with humans. Genesis 6:3. He will by every means reveal, convict and counsel but will never force anyone to act. As can be deduced from this teaching, Holy Spirit is the personality in Elohim who took over from Yahshua, Jesus to walk among mankind. He is a Spirit and He is therefore everywhere at all times. Due to His divinity, He needs no rest, working 24/7 in the hearts of the redeemed and sinners alike.

In the mind of Elohim, Holy Spirit was ordained to indwell the hearts of saints – their spirit-man - and from there, exercise Sovereign rule over their lives. Those who understand this principle will live in the consciousness of Yahshua as King and Lord by His presence. As a benevolent King, Yahshua guarantees sons of Elohim in the earth realm all things that pertain to life and godliness including provisions and preservation. His Kingship is so total that He even asks saints not to ever worry or fret when hauled before religious leaders, heathen kings or authorities in the civil society of the work place. Holy Spirit within will show up with the right answers.

*And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say: For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say. —Luke 12:11-13*

Heaven was proposing a new way of life on earth. It was not like the old which was based on humans being in charge of their own lives and going into a specific building on certain “holy” days to encounter Elohim. It was no longer going to be about human worshippers constructing a long list of desires to present to Him for solutions. This was going to be a radically new way of life in which Elohim would make His residence within His saints by His indwelling Spirit within their spirit-man. In this new dispensation, the

objective driver of life would be Holy Spirit, evidently in charge to steer saints in the direction ordained by heaven. Their hearts would be pure having been delivered from idols of ambition and carnal desires and where their carnal senses are crucified. These saints would live like sons of Elohim, satisfied with His direction and provisions.

Desiring to get this point well settled and avoid having the disciples misrepresenting Him, Yahshua conducted a 40 day School of Ministry after His resurrection to give them deeper insights into how to live the Kingdom life based on these principles on this side of eternity. It was a lifestyle He had clearly articulated in the epic Sermon on the Mount. He had made it clear that to truly live the Kingdom life until He returns to set up its manifest phase as King of kings, saints needed to approach the Kingdom with a singleness of eye which trumped every other affection in life (See Matthew 7:19-34; Luke 19:11-27.) It is in this context that this foundational passage is situated for the Alpha Church. As the Omega Church, it is critical that we have an understanding of these Kingdom life concepts, lest we veer into vain religion and religiosity, masquerading as “revival.”

*The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen: To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God: And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white*

*apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.—Acts 1:1-11*

## **OBEDIENCE IS PERSONAL**

Judging from what Holy Spirit revealed to Paul in 1 Corinthians 15:6, Yahshua spoke to about 500 people on that day. Of the 500 who heard Him, only 120 obeyed the instruction to wait for the infilling of Holy Spirit

*And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)—Acts 1:15*

In giving them the instruction, Yahshua did not tell them how long their wait for infilling of Holy Spirit was going to be. Their motives and obedience needed to be tested. Ten days later, the fountain of the deep of heaven broke. The deed was done with precision as recorded in the second chapter of Acts of the Apostles.

*And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. —Acts 2:1-4*

The Alpha Church was birthed dramatically during Shavuot, the Hebraic Feast which took place 50 days after Pass Over. . On that day, something dramatic happened to show the essential difference between the New and Old Covenants. On the day Moses received the Torah, the people were too impatient to wait for him and thus slid into the flesh and 3000 people perished as a result of the sin and judgment thereof. Sin attracted Judgment.

*And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me. And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, Tomorrow is a feast to the Lord. And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play. And the Lord said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.—Exodus 32:1-8*

*And when Moses saw that the people were naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:) Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, who is on the Lord's side? And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. And he said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from the gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves today to the Lord, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.—Exodus 32:25-29*

On the day of Shavuot when Holy Spirit was poured out on the 120 who diligently obeyed Yahshua, in waiting for the Promise of the Father, 3000

people received the gift of eternal life. Sinners plugged into the dispensation of Grace and were saved from judgment.

*Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.—Acts 2: 37-41*

Some of those who went forth without the experience of the baptism of the Holy Spirit were only able to produce partial results in the quality of Christians they raised. One of such products was the eloquent but powerless Apollos. It took an insignificant but spirit-filled couple with a marketplace calling, Priscilla and Aquila, to teach Apollos the full truth.

*And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.—Acts 18:24-26*

It also took a visit by the Spirit filled Paul who walked in the fullness of the understanding of the Person and Power of the Holy Spirit before the Church at Ephesus was brought to maturity. Before then they only had a “half gospel.”

*And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto*

*him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.—Acts 19:1-6*

Everything in the Alpha Church was by the Holy Spirit, also called the Holy Ghost. From the day He was poured out upon the Alpha Church, everything that was done was by the Holy Spirit. A brief survey of references to Him in the Acts of the Apostles is instructive. Please take time to read up the context of each reference to see the glorious way Holy Spirit was pervasive in life of the early Church.

*Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.—Acts 2:38*

*Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,—Acts 4:8*

*And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.—Acts 4:31*

*But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?—Acts 5:3*

*And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.—Acts 5:32*

*Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.—Acts 6:3*

*And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch — Acts 6:5*

*Ye stiff necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.—Acts 7:51*

*But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,—Acts 7:55*

*Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: —Acts 8:15*

*Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost. —Acts 8:17*

*And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.—Acts 9:17*

*Then had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.—Acts 9:31*

*While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. —Acts 10:44-45*

*Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?—Acts 10:47*

*And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning. Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.—Acts 11:15-16*

*For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. —Acts 11:24*

*As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. —Acts 13:2, 4*

*Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him.—Acts 13:9*

*And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost. —Acts 13:52*

*And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us;—Acts 15:8*

*For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things; —Acts 15:28*

*Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia, —Acts 16:6*

*He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.—Acts 19:2,6*

*Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.—Acts 20:23*

*Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. —Acts 20:28*

*And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. —Acts 21:11*



*And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,—Acts 28:25*

In all these situations, the Alpha Church simply emulated its Master, Yahshua who did all things by Holy Spirit.

*How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.—Acts 10:38*

Functioning in the full strength of the Holy Spirit, it was not long before the Alpha Church upset the natural order of things, turning the then world upside down by His power at work inside of the saints as testified by people in Thessalonica.

*And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also; —Acts 17:6*



# CHAPTER 7

## HOLY SPIRIT AND THE ALPHA CHURCH (PART 2)

**F**ollowing from what we learned in the previous chapter, it is needful that we press in to ascertain the breadth and scope of the relationship which subsisted between the Holy Spirit and the Early (Alpha) Church. Let us examine 10 things about the kind of relationship the Alpha Church enjoyed with Him which should in turn challenge the Omega Church to do like-wise.

1. **Holy Spirit only came on them to activate the Alpha Church when the 120 were in one accord in one place.** Their diverse agendas, personalities and perspectives needed to be streamlined and bonded before they could receive this Holy Personality from heaven.

*And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. —Acts 2:1-4*

The ten days in which Yahshua left them for heaven were days of detoxifying some of the worldly attitudes lingering within them such as the flip-flop character of Peter who went fishing when Yahshua was away (See John 21:1-4); the raw ambitions of James and John for places of honor ( See Matthew 20:20-28) and other such things. They needed to stay together, reflecting on the death, resurrection and ascension of Yahshua and apprehend the reality that they were a called out and set apart people. In the ten days of waiting on their Lord, He did a mighty thing in their lives as they bonded to the degree of being truly one, loving each other just as Yahshua had prayed in John 13:34-35 and John 17. The result was that when

Peter rose up to propose what to do about replacing Judas Iscariot, there was consensus in accepting same.

*These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,) Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus. For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry. Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood. For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take. Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection. And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen, That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.—Acts 1: 14-26*

2. **He mediated the New Birth Experience.** For all who were part of the Church, the very first thing was their openness to repent of sin and receive Yahshua, Jesus as Lord and Savior. Holy Spirit was in charge of this operation.
  - a. He used those saved as channels to preach their experience from the old to the New Birth with conviction and certainty.

- b. He backed up the word they preached so that it was not merely in wisdom of humans but by His power. The word preached became powerful to convict of sin, righteousness and judgment as Yahshua said in John 16:8.
  - c. He sealed the saved into Yahshua and gave them assurance of salvation. Ephesians 4:30
3. **In the Alpha Church, receiving Holy Spirit in a baptismal measure was a second divine encounter and experience, normally subsequent to salvation. The initial evidence of this infilling was the ‘strange act’ of speaking in an unknown and unlearned tongue**

*And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.—Acts 2:3-4*

That Baptism in Holy Spirit as a second experience is clearly evident all through the Acts of the Apostles.

*And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.— Acts 2: 4*

*Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. —Acts 2: 38-39*

*And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance,*

*saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. And all the men were about twelve.—Acts 19:1-7*

In salvation, seekers encountered Elohim in Yahshua. In Baptism of Holy Spirit, they experienced Elohim with Holy Spirit taking over their surrendered faculties. All those in the Alpha Church accepted and lived in this reality, without exception. The prophecy of John the Baptist was very clear:

*I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance. but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:—Matthew 3: 11*

Dr. Cosmas Ilechukwu, Chair of the Global Governing Council of International Ministers Fellowship and without question, one of the leading Bible Scholars in Africa today, offered the best explanation for speaking in tongues as universal evidence of Baptism of Holy Spirit. In his ground breaking book, the Church of His Vision, Dr. Ilechukwu posits that this blessed experience is an immersion in that the saint to be filled lost all control of him or herself to a higher power whose presence is evidenced in the unlearned utterances that come forth out of an otherwise controlled tongue which is suddenly loosed.

**Caveat:** Let us take note, however, in His Sovereignty, Holy Spirit has no set formula as to how and when He comes upon those whose hearts yearn intensely for Elohim. He can and does bypass protocol and can come upon people anywhere and anyhow including in kitchens, living rooms and in public arenas. Look at the dramatic case of the household of Cornelius which shocked Peter.

*While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many*

*as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days. —Acts 10: 44-48*

Those who try to dictate specific ways Holy Spirit should fill saints may need to read the reaction of some leaders of the Alpha Church to what happened in the house of Cornelius:

*And the apostles and brethren that were in Judaea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him, Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them. But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying, I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me: — Acts 11:1-5*

*And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning. Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost. Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God? When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.—Acts 11:15-18*

4. **Holy Spirit was not denominating.** The Alpha Church started as one united entity and remained in that state. The early Church knew the power of unity which Yahshua prayed earnestly for. Denominationalism puts Him in a box and hems Him in to serve a group. Holy Spirit works best by using vessels as catalysts for transforming those within their spheres of influence and the cultures in which they are situated. Both in practice and doctrine, they posited

that the presence and power of Holy Spirit was not to release on any of them the license to create schism. None was encouraged to use Him to make a name for themselves or build a personality cult called “ministry.”

*And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.—1 Corinthians 3:1-8*

*Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are your's; Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's; And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.—1 Corinthians 3:21-23*

This then is the paradox of Pentecostalism. In the process of trying to denominate Holy Spirit, those who were supposed to be filled with Holy Spirit created systemic disorder which placed emphasis not on Him and the Body but on individuals seeking their exclusive space. The result is that till today, Pentecostals are the most divided part of the Body of Yahshua and the most difficult to lead with each leader wanting to be an infallible “pope” in their own turf. Instead of releasing the grace in their vessels by the presence of Holy Spirit to build up the Body in the form of Five-fold led and spiritual gift themed organisms, the Pentecostal system has elevated “one-manship” into a high art. The result is a slew of mono or dual gift ministries which do not reflect the fullness of Yahshua.

- 5. Saints of the Alpha Church were totally sold out to evident leadership of Holy Spirit in all things.**



Like Paul said in Romans 12:1 and Galatians 2:20, Holy Spirit used their surrendered and wholly yielded vessels to do whatever Elohim ordained and desired. In doing so, Holy Spirit was evidently in charge and they knew they were nothing but vessels. They had no personal agenda, ideas or concepts for Him to rubber stamp. Their hearts, minds and physical beings were wholly at His disposal to live in, rule, direct and use. This state of life was the grand secret which made them powerful as there was no basis for self-projection or self-glory.

*For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called: But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty; And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are: That no flesh should glory in his presence. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.—1 Corinthians 1:26-31*

Ordinary beings, including unlearned fishermen whose only qualification was affiliation with Yahshua, Jesus were used by an Omnipotent Holy Spirit to literally shake cities and the then known world.

*Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.—Acts 4: 13*

They filled Jerusalem with the preaching of Yahshua, Jesus and rattled Hebrew Religious leaders.

*And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them, Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.—Acts 5: 27-28*

These “nobodies” were accused of turning the world upside down in Thessalonica, one of the chief commercial cities of the age:

*And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also.—Acts 17: 6*

**6. Saints in the Alpha Church knew that it was a visible manifestation of the Kingdom of Elohim. They therefore heeded the counsel of Yahshua.**

- a. Much as they respected civil authorities and kings, they had primal loyalty to Yahshua, Jesus as King of kings.

*Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus. —Acts 17: 7*

- b. They sought first the Kingdom above all else including what they needed for their welfare. Matthew 6:25-34
- c. They were single eyed in serving Elohim and the Kingdom, giving no room for anything to deflect their attention. Matthew 6:19-24
- d. Holy Spirit enabled them to preach and demonstrate Yahshua, Jesus, the Kingdom, and requesting humans everywhere to make the switch of primary loyalty from worldly kings to Yahshua; and accept the citizenship of the Kingdom of Elohim offered freely by His shed Blood.

They never promoted the symbols of religion in any way:

- They did not have a small dedicated professional priestly caste which ministered to a large, consumerist dormant laity. Every saint was taught to be part of the organic Church and kingdom of priests and kings 1 Peter 2:9.

- They rejected the false religious notion that Elohim could only be found inside temples of brick and mortar. They met everywhere, preached everywhere and achieved the same kind of results. Mark 16:15-20.
- They did not glorify certain days as ‘holy’ when people ‘felt the presence of God’ and other days as ordinary where people could live any how they liked.
- They did not regard the work of those in the Market Place as secular. Their presence and participation sanctified their work places. Paul was even a Tent maker as were Aquila and Priscilla Acts 18: 2-3.

Under the unction of Holy Spirit, the Alpha Church believed and taught that saints are a Kingdom of priests and kings who are dedicated for His glory and use in the now. They also believed that they would rule and reign with Him in a literal sense in the world to come when Yahshua returns (See Revelation 1:6; Revelation 5:9-10.)

Religion intruded into the gospel in Rome, about 300 years later. It was in Rome, over 300 years later, where the great switch happened. This was when the establishment in Rome led by Emperor Constantine sealed the marriage of State (which started with his predecessors) and the larger wing of the Alpha Church which had suffered and fainted under intense persecution. The majority of saints were so weary that they rejoiced in the ‘peace’ they would enjoy from State patronage. That is how the Roman Catholic system of Christian religion was birthed. The remnant who were not persuaded went underground suffering rejection but strengthened by Holy Spirit. Roman 11: 1-6.

7. **Holy Spirit filled their hearts with love of Elohim and minds with certainty of the superiority of what He offers His own as opposed to whatever the world could offer to the degree that they willingly embraced rejection, suffering, pain and martyrdom.** They neither

complained nor made a fuss about any dimension of suffering that was appointed them.

Stephen: On the day he sealed his testimony with blood, here is how Holy Spirit led this brother in a positive attitude:

*But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep. —Acts 7:55-60*

Paul: in his writing to his protégé Timothy, reveals the positive attitude Holy Spirit released through a brother who was about to suffer beheading/de-capitation for the testimony of Yahshua:

*For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.—2 Timothy 4:6-8*

Peter: a man who was about to be crucified (allegedly upside down) for the sake of Yahshua, Jesus embraced his fire with great grace.

*Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me. Moreover I will endeavor that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance. For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.—2 Peter 1:14-16*

Their attitude to death revealed that they knew it was not a fatal experience but a doorway to the triumphant state as 1 Corinthians 15:50-58.

*For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.—2 Corinthians 5:1*

8. **Holy Spirit enabled the Alpha Church to function as a living, loving organism tapping into the grace He imparts through all saints.** Usage of Spiritual gifts became the life wire of the Church. (See Romans 12:5-8; 1 Corinthians 12: 4-7; Ephesians 4:7-10; 13-16.)
9. **Holy Spirit imparted special grace ordained by Yahshua on certain vessels – Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers - The Five Fold.** Their specific assignment was to be used by Him to perfect saints and equip them for works of ministry as a Royal Priesthood. By releasing and receiving of grace from each other, the whole Body made increase of itself in love.

*But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.—Ephesians 4:15-16*

10. **Holy Spirit administered the Law of Process on the Alpha Church just as He did on creation morning.** He processed the Alpha Church from a state of infancy and raw manifestation of His gifts to a state of maturity.

- a. By the time leadership needed to expand, He gave wisdom for activation of the Diaconate in Acts 6:1-7.
- b. At the Jerusalem Council, He inspired them to reject the attempt of Judaizers to foist the cultural yoke on Gentiles in Acts 15: 1- 30
- c. When the apostles were limited by cultural strongholds in the mind from fulfilling the Great Commission, Yahshua specifically arrested Paul and committed to him the Divine Master Plan of the Church and the consequences for getting it right or wrong. 1 Corinthians 3:10-15. The Church, including Peter acknowledged the special grace in him (See 2 Peter 3: 15-16.)

**11. They individually and collectively had real Communion with Holy Spirit –It was a vibrant personal relationship.** In this state, they knew Him, heard His voice and responded to His feelings and guidance

*Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.—Acts 13:1-3*

They could not miss it in the business of “Go Ye” because He guided every step of the way. There were times when everything appeared to be rosy for a mission opportunity but once He said no, they did not struggle to obey.

**12. They received His Person and Power.** Holy Spirit came to dwell inside of them and from that centre of their lives, release the unsurpassable power of Divinity. The focus was on what could be done through their vessels. They never used Him as a show stopper of how many tongues could be spoken neither was noise making an index of His presence.

*Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.  
—John 14:12*

*But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.—Acts 1:8*

His Presence in their lives was certainly about Divinity using human vessels exponentially.

*I can do all things through Christ which strengthened me.—Philippians 4:13*

### **13. For the Alpha Church, life was to be an experience in the School of Holy Spirit and the Word.**

They were continually dwelt in His presence and in the Word. With this posture, the Alpha Church was humble before Elohim and therefore, drew down the fullness of His grace and power as they learned from Him the mysteries of heaven which they apprehended by faith.

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please discuss which of the 13 points in this lesson particularly ministered to you.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. Based on what we received from Holy Spirit today, in what ways did the Church of this generation miss it?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



# CHAPTER 8

## OPPOSITIONS AND WAR AGAINST THE WORK OF HOLY SPIRIT

**T**he simple, uncomplicated and glorious gospel of the Kingdom which turned the world upside down within a few years of Pentecost did not go unchallenged and unopposed.

### TWO BROAD OPPONENTS EMERGED IN THIS REGARD: SATAN AND HUMANS

Let us further understand how challenges, opposition and war manifested. In the days of Yahshua, Satan did all he could to destroy Him and the Mission. In the Alpha Church he also deployed various strategies to achieve his plans. Humans, on the other hand, also allowed natural, logical ways of reasoning to intrude into a simple Divine assignment. With clear attempts to build a spiritual project with carnal propensities and properties, it was only a matter of time before the train would derail.

### SPECIFIC WAYS OF OPPOSITION TO WORK OF HOLY SPIRIT:

**1. Satan and his demonic hordes.** Being a created being, Satan had limited knowledge. He did not know when the incarnation took place.

- a. From the day he got wind of the reality that the Seed of the woman who would crush his head had been born, Satan went to work, desiring to kill the Baby. Matthew 2:1-18.
- b. Immediately after Yahshua was publicly announced, Satan went to work to tempt Him with the same old bag of tricks he used to

take the mantle away from Eve and Adam: Lust of the Eyes, Lust of the Flesh and Pride of Life. Matthew 4:2-11.

- c. Satan entered the vessel of Peter to oppose the Divine Plan where Yahshua would pay the price for redemption of mankind at the Cross (See Matthew 16: 21-23.)
- d. Knowing that Peter was ordained to play a key role in the early Church after the Ascension of Yahshua, Jesus, Satan sought permission to sift him and possibly take him out.
- e. Not realizing that the physical death of Yahshua at the Cross was the divinely appointed means of crushing his head, Satan inspired Jewish Religious leaders to demand his crucifixion.
- f. Satan blinded the eyes of people so that they could not understand or receive the beautiful liberty heaven offered them through the gospel. (See 2 Corinthians 4:3-4.)
- g. Satan deployed the hordes of hell to war against the advance of the gospel. In several cities, principalities withstood saints on mission assignments.

*For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.  
—1 Corinthians 16:9*

## **2. Humans and Humanism.**

In different ways, human ambition and desires which were contrary to the Divine purpose and move of Holy Spirit tried to shut down the New Covenant from manifestation. It was not just an external threat as even among those who walked with Yahshua, Jesus, would have their human nature rise up whenever they were unguarded. In the matter of their relationship with Holy Spirit, several failures manifested with the capacity to negate the Divine purpose. Let us be reminded of how humans and humanism warred against what Holy Spirit was doing:

- a. Herod, who was an Edomite, valued his rulership of Jews so greatly that he was willing to kill Yahshua as a Baby. He was so desperate and so determined that he killed all young contemporaries of His (See Matthew 2:1-18.)
- b. Religious leaders who presided over a backslidden form of the religion of Judaism were so minded to secure their places of honor, feeding fat off their followers. To them, the liberty, access to and relationship with Yahweh offered by Yahshua threatened their “business.” They resisted him, called Him names and even demanded His death.

*Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw. And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David? But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. —Matthew 12:22-24*

*And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews? And they cried out again, Crucify him. Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him. And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified. —Mark 15:12-15*

- c. Several times, the disciples lost sight of the mission and relapsed into arm of the Flesh. They strove for prominence or allowed petty issues to create friction Matthew 20:20 – 25.

On a number of occasions, Peter and some apostles failed the test of faithfulness: Peter was adept at flip flopping. The man who received a revelation of the divine identity of Yahshua as the Messiah in Matthew 16:13-20 was to fall flat shortly thereafter

*From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day. Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee. But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men. —Matthew 16: 21-23*

When Yahshua announced that Satan had sought him for shifting, Peter was so cocksure of his loyalty that he refused to take heed and fell hard in the process.

*And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death. And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.—Luke 22:31-34*

*Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off. And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him. And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not. And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not. And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him: for he is a Galilaean. And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew. And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crew, thou shalt deny me thrice. And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.— Luke 22:54-62*

The one who would have taken the other disciples into the divine assignment responded to the temporary absence of Yahshua, Jesus with the return to his old profession, until grace rescued him. John 21:1-23

*Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.—John 21: 3*

The Apostles were so fixated in Jerusalem that they forgot that their Master commanded them to ‘Go Ye’. Even persecution did not move them into action. In spite of being given Holy Spirit for them to function, the Apostles became so maintenance minded that they were drained. It took strife to awaken them to the reality that they needed to focus on the main things: prayer, ministry of the Word and of course leadership. That is how they saw the need to delegate welfare matters to Deacons. Acts 6: 1- 7

At Antioch, Peter and Barnabas dissembled big time and fell into the trap of Judaizing (See Galatians 2: 1-21.) Judaizers were a real challenge in the Alpha Church that they almost determined to shut down the move of Holy Spirit. They wanted Gentiles to become proselytes of Judaism first before they could be accepted into the Church. There were also specific people who resisted authorities set by Yahshua in the Church. Paul had his fair share of such people.

*Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works: Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.— 2 Timothy 4:14-15*

John the beloved also experienced the opposition of Diotrephes.

*I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.—3 John 1:9*

#### **WARNINGS ABOUT STRANGE DOCTRINES BY APOSTATES.**

Peter warned also about those who had departed from the faith.

*But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. —2 Peter 2:1-2*

*Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.—2 Peter 3: 3-4*

John warned against how Anti-Christ doctrines and tendencies contrary to the true gospel were already manifesting (See 1 John 2:18-28.) Jude also warned the Church about invasion of apostates who had fallen out of the Faith.

*Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.—Jude 1:3-4*

### **THE ALPHA CHURCH BEGUN IN THE SPIRIT UNTIL SOME TRIED TO CONTINUE IN THE FLESH.**

The declension was not a sudden thing. It was a slow but steady and persistent attempt of Satan to distort the gospel and achieve outcomes different from what Elohim intended. This manifested in a number of ways. Let us take excerpts from the assessment that Yahshua Himself made of the Alpha Church within 70 years of His death, resurrection and ascension to Heaven in order to appreciate the effects of the switch blade attack on the Alpha Church by both Satan and humans. Here is the shocking assessment of 5 of the 7 Churches of Asia Minor (A full study will be made at a later date)

## 1. **Ephesus: Loss of first (passionate) love and replacement with religious programs and activities.**

*Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.*

—1 Corinthians 16:9

## 2. **Pergamos: Doctrine of Balaam**

*And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges; But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.—Revelation 2: 12-15*

## 3. **Thyatira: spirit of Jezebel at work along with immorality and syncretism**

*And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass; Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce*

*my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.—Revelation 2: 18-23*

In chapter 3 we also see additional specific assessments of a further two Churches:

**4. Sardis: The Church which was really dead but maintained an appearance and reputation of life.**

*And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.—Revelation 3:1-4*

**5. Laodecia: Lukewarm, worldly and carnal but boastful Babylonian Church**

*And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame*



*of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.—Revelation 3: 14 -18*

## **UNDERSTANDING THE DOCTRINE AND DEED YAHSHUA, JESUS HATED COMPLETELY**

In writing to the Church at Ephesus and Pergamon in Revelation Chapter 2, Yahshua declared how He hated the deeds of the Nicolaitanes.

*But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.—Revelation 2:6*

*So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.—Revelation 2:15*

He was warning against the tendency of some ministers in those Churches to re-configure it to serve their bellies and egos. They took unholy liberty to create an ecclesiastical hierarchical order of Priesthood contrary to the Royal Priesthood which he instituted after the Order of Melchizedek. In the Royal Priesthood, all saints are priests with the Five-fold positioned to bring them into perfection. In the Nicolaitane order, however, Bishops and Archbishops emerged who saw themselves not as servants of the Church like Him but as Lords who had conquered people and territories, proceeding to live off them as vassals. This tendency to create an episcopacy of a tiny professional clergy who ruled a large, dormant laity that depended on them for access to Yahweh, directly contradicted the charge in Matthew 20:25-28 and 1 Peter 5:1-3. This then is the origin of a form of the Episcopacy, an arch enemy of the gospel of the Kingdom. In effect, it was a system in which the spirit of Nimrod who conquered and ruled people away from the Divine purpose subsisted.

## **WARNINGS FROM KING YAHSHUA TO THE ALPHA CHURCH (AND TO THE OMEGA CHURCH TOO)**

*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.—Revelation 2: 7*

*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.—Revelation 2:11*

*Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.—Revelation 2:16*

*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.—Revelation 2:17*

*And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.—Revelation 2:26,29*

*He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.—Revelation 3:5-6*

*As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.—Revelation 3:19-22*

Nicolaitanes laid the foundation for the emergence of full blown organized Christian religion. It was this unheeded warning concerning deeds of the Nicolaitanes and their love of stiff hierarchies (order with no room for vibrant personal relationship) of the redeemed with Yahweh which created the enabling environment for Rome to propose and marry the wing of the Church which desired ease, comfort and respite from persecution and

suffering. What Yahshua warned against less than 70 years after His ascension to heaven had morphed into a full blown system of Christian religion.

Even though the Protestant Reformation happened, the twin attack of Satan and humans continued unabated. The result is the huge tangled peculiar mess that is the Church of this generation. What a generation where, in the name of Holy Spirit, every strong minister and ministry can propound whatever doctrine that please them, no matter how unbiblical. It is in this generation where Holy Spirit is used to validate lies, evil behavior, outright sins and building contrary to the Master Plan of Yahshua. One key tool Satan used to deceive many Christians to gamble with Holy Spirit and take chances with the Blood of Yahshua was the embrace of the strange doctrine that once saved, whatever a believer did would no longer be imputed. With this distortion, sin and sinning ceased to become aberrations but rather the norm amongst many who professed allegiance to Yahshua. Since the gifts of Holy Spirit are without repentance, people whose relationship with Yahweh was no longer vibrant or even functional had a free pass to use 'the anointing' to deceive multitudes. Unfortunately, the gifts that would have been a blessing, became instruments of damnation (See Romans 11:29.)

*For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.—Hebrews 6:4-6*

*For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense,*

*saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God—Hebrews 10:26-31*

There is hope. In the midst of this rubble, Holy Spirit and the word have been activated in the earth realm to do a work that has never been done before in the earth realm, which is to activate the emergence of the remnant within the remnant: The Omega Church.

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please write a summary of this lesson as it ministered to you.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. Mention the specific points which require you to re-evaluate some of the things you believe or do and what your responses are.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# CHAPTER 9

## FOUR DIMENSIONS OF THE WORK OF HOLY SPIRIT IN THE CHURCH

**A**t this stage, we now need to turn our attention to a critical reason why Yahweh our Father, authorized the release of this study to the Body of Yahshua in this time and season. Holy Spirit, Yahweh's appointed instrument of executing the Divine Ordinance in the earth realm, is the true starting point of what the Omega Church needs understanding of. The Omega needs proper understanding of the following things about Holy Spirit:

- Who He Is
- How He operated in the Alpha Church
- Who and what came against what He was doing in the Alpha Church
- How He will be bring about emergence of the full expression of the Omega Church which is the fullness of Yahshua.

With the first three sub themes already covered, we will now focus on this last theme.

### **REMINDER: PRIME RESPONSIBILITY OF HOLY SPIRIT**

It is a prime responsibility of Holy Spirit to activate and empower The Omega Church to demonstrate in the earth realm ALL that it's Head, Yahshua is. The organic link between the Church and Yahshua is so clear that no one dares to speak of The Head without seeing the eminent glory of the Body in full bloom. As we have seen in our study so far, the true Church has been obscured by preponderance of Christian religion injected by the Nicolaitanes which was institutionalized over the past seventeen hundred or

so years into a system of external worship moderated by a professional clergy entrenched by Rome.

The true Church is the grand puzzle of the ages. In its proper perspective, the Church of the remnant, a part of the eternal Kingdom of Elohim is described in glowing terms as organically connected to its Head, Yahshua:

*Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreprieveable in his sight: If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;—Colossians 1:12-23*

*As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who*

*hath raised him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.—Colossians 2: 6-19*

### **STRIPPING AWAY LAYERS OF RELIGION**

To strip away the layers of religion and the effects of the attempts to denominate Holy Spirit, we need to come into a proper understanding of the full extent of His assignment in bringing the Church to be, not just on the day of Pentecost but more importantly, how He has maintained it as the Body of Yahshua ever since. We will therefore need to examine how Holy Spirit becomes the principal agent of turning sinners to saints and His deeper ministry in the lives of believers.

### **AN UNNECESSARY CONTROVERSY**

This topic is critical because the issues herein lie at the heart of the unnecessary rift between the so called “Evangelicals” and the so called “Pentecostals.”

Evangelicals are those who have accepted certain aspects of the ministry and work of the Holy Spirit in their lives such as His refining and transformative work and rejected other aspects. They accept fully two of the four dimensions that we will examine in this part of the study. Due to the Evangelicals’ acceptance of the work of Holy Spirit in transforming character and uniting saints into the Body, they tend to live ‘better’ Christian



lives than their Pentecostal brethren. Unfortunately, because they dogmatically refuse the fourth dimension, which is manifestation of His Power, they are unable to demonstrate the gospel in signs, wonders and miracles.

On the other hand, Pentecostals tend to put a high premium on His power to the extent that they literarily devalue two critical dimensions of the work of the Holy Spirit, the transforming and uniting operations, causing the Lord Yahshua, Jesus so much grief with their less than noble character and extreme divisiveness. While they operate in signs, wonders and the miraculous, Pentecostals tend to display inadequacies of character by being prone to divisiveness and dis-unity. Everyone thus becomes his own lord, accountable to no one.

Yahshua is calling on His elect remnant to shun this unnecessary hair spitting. Holy Spirit was given to perfect us in the nature and character of Yahshua our Head, unite the Body of believers in the faith and make us instruments for demonstrating His unsurpassable power. We are to be both Evangelical and Pentecostal in lifestyle and ministry, receiving all the Lord has for us through Holy Spirit who is the divinely given Teacher, Advocate, Guide, Comforter and Anointer. For that reason, we will allow Holy Spirit to show us where both camps get it wrong foundationally by not emphasizing the critical nature of His word in bringing the New Creation into being.

#### **DIMENSION 1 OF ANOINTING OF HOLY SPIRIT: SEAL OF OUR REDEMPTION**

Yahweh our Father who seeks reconciliation with lost Humanity, offered Yahshua as His Lamb to pay the price for the original sin of Adam. This divine plan remains unfulfilled until Holy Spirit goes to work in the hearts of those ordained for salvation. No matter how many times a sinner hears the gospel, the eloquence of the preacher cannot change his/her heart. A sinner can hear enticing words of human wisdom, feel emotionally agitated and yet remain unsaved.

*And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.—1 Corinthians 2:4-5*

A sinner can come to a congregation and attend regularly with friends and family for weeks, months and years and yet remain unchanged where it matters most: the heart or spirit-man. This is so because unless Holy Spirit engages with the process, salvation is impossible. No Holy Spirit, no salvation, period. That is the way Elohim ordained it. This truth accounts for why there are multitudes who 'go to Church' regularly but are not part of the Church.

Let us examine the specific ways Holy Spirit enables sinners to appropriate the shed blood to become saints:

- a. Holy Spirit convicts a sinner of sin, righteousness and judgment. John 16:8. Without this conviction, a sinner thinks of his/her sin in relative terms and fails to see the weight of the evil nature which Elohim's pure eyes cannot behold. It is this conviction which starts up the conversion process.
- b. Once a sinner is under the weight of conviction, Holy Spirit steps further in to show Yahshua, Jesus as the only solution. In a split moment of time or over a process of time, Holy Spirit quickens the convicted sinner to see Yahshua, Jesus and the shed Blood as atonement made on his/her behalf.
- c. Under the weight of conviction and with faith activated by Holy Spirit, the sinner presses on to confess sins, repent of them and ask Yahweh for mercy. In line with the word, as the sinner repents in the heart, declares faith in Yahshua, the Father accepts and pardons him/her and he/she becomes saved. John 3:16; Romans 10:6-13
- d. At that point of salvation, Holy Spirit brings assurance that one is a New Creation 2 Corinthians 5:17. To make this assurance real, a measure Holy Spirit is given to the believer.

It is a “seal” that says: “Elohim owns this one” and a clear guarantee that he or she will be preserved until they are taken up by Yahshua at the first resurrection or during the rapture (See 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18; 1 Corinthians 15:50-55.)

*But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. —Romans 8:9*

This scripture has been used unconsciously by many who denominate the Pentecostal experience to destroy the faith of many young believers who while yet seeking for baptism of Holy Spirit are given the impression that they are not yet ‘fully saved’. Some go into anxiety and despair which negates their faith to receive Holy Spirit. Some even go into depression. The vast majority of Christians rely on this misapplication of scripture as an excuse to be idle and unproductive as a ‘dormant laity’, waiting until when they are baptized in the Holy Spirit to be of any use. By breaching a spiritual principle of denying what they have received, they end up as consumerist fans of ‘anointed’ ministers who they see as closer to Elohim thereby making them their mediators along with Yahshua.

The above scripture speaks of the seal measure of Holy Spirit as further evidenced by the following scriptures:

*Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.—2 Corinthians 1:21-22*

*That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.—Ephesians 1:12-14*

*And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.—Ephesians 4:30*

*But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.—1 Corinthians 6:17*

A careful look at Romans chapter 8, reveals that it is not addressing the issue of being filled with Holy Spirit as a second experience after salvation but a life in the Spirit whereby saints are encouraged to give up their self-driven lives. The overall thrust of the message is that if they give up direction of their own lives and surrender themselves to the leading and direction of Holy Spirit, they will live as sons, enjoying their relationship with The Father.

*For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:—Romans 8:5-16*

*And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.—Galatians 4:6-7*

As the seal of Redemption, Holy Spirit takes His office as the Peace, Comforter, Advocate of the redeemed of the Lord as Jesus Himself promised in John 14:16-18.

### OUTCOMES OF THE SEAL MEASURE OF HOLY SPIRIT

1. The seal measure of Holy Spirit is the first logical outcome of true salvation by grace, not human effort, when Holy Spirit does the work of changing us from inside out. Our spirit-man or heart is changed by Him.

*And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:—Ephesians 2:1-8*

2. The seal measure results in the root/basic spiritual gift(s) being imparted to define the new believer's spiritual identity.

On the day when the sinner is sealed into or joined to the Body of Yahshua, His root spiritual gifts are also imparted. The root gifts, which may be evident or dormant depending on the degree of light in the word which they may be exposed to, define their spiritual functions as part of a living loving organism.

*But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.—Ephesians 4:15-16*

Root gifts are also known as basic or general service gifts, a phrase popularized by the Chair of Global Governing Council of International Ministers Fellowship, Dr. Cosmas Ilechukwu. Basic spiritual gifts are what the Lord, in exercise of His sovereignty makes saints to be in the Body of Yahshua. In other words these are the gifts that the Holy Spirit imparts in each saint to be in, part of and build up the Body. The duty of a saint is not to yearn for what others have but to discover what one is wired to be, accept the same and yield to the Holy Spirit to use as a vessel to manifest them to meet the needs of others and the entirety of the congregation of Elohim's people. These root gifts are found in Romans 12:4-8.

- **Prophecy** - Ability to prophesy to edify, exhort and comfort the saints; capacity to be a vessel through which Elohim brings forth His counsel to His people
- **Ministry/Service** - Ability to serve others joyfully with the right spirit.
- **Teaching** - Ability to use the Word of Elohim to teach others and instruct in righteousness.
- **Exhortation** - Ability to encourage and stir up the spirits of brethren.
- **Generosity** - Ability to cheerfully share and distribute finances and materials to the needy.
- **Leadership** - Ability to lead the people of Elohim to fulfill the purpose of the mission.
- **Compassion** - Ability to empathize with those who are grieving or suffering pain.

When Baptism in Holy Spirit is received, the root or basic gifts are given further quickening which enable them to be more effectively released. Even before the baptism in Holy Spirit, by simply understanding what one was ordained to be and do, a saint who exercises personal spiritual discipline to yield to Holy Spirit in his daily walk can be used of Him to be of a greater blessing to the Body and humanity. Most Evangelicals operate in life and ministry on the basis of the root/basic gifts they received when truly converted. Even though their denominational doctrines do not acknowledge Him, Holy Spirit is the one at work through their vessels as they honor Yahshua to the degree of light in them. Those who are truly converted are sealed into the Body. They are secure in the Head, Yahshua except if they open the door to Satan through yielding their vessels to Him and sin.

Saints are not happenstances or objects of statistics in denominations. They are specifically chosen by the fountain of all wisdom, Elohim before the foundation of this world to be not just saints but functional parts of the very Body of Yahshua, Jesus in the earth realm. To grasp this truth and walk in it will be to unleash the hitherto latent Body of Yahshua to truly function as His Omega Church, radiant in the dazzling glory of His Majesty.

*Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.—Ephesians 1: 3-6*

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please summarize this lesson and share with us what you learnt.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. In what way are you going to utilize revelation of the Word on the Seal Measure of Holy Spirit?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



# CHAPTER 10

## **DIMENSION: HOLY SPIRIT TRANSFORMS SAINTS FROM INSIDE OUT, SANCTIFYING THE SOUL REALM AND BODY**

**W**hat happens when the triune human - made up of spirit, soul and body - is born again by initial operation of Holy Spirit? The answer is that his or her spirit man is automatically changed.

*And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. —Ephesians 2:1-3*

### **MAIN THEATRE OF TRUE HOLINESS IS THE SOUL**

What the Church has not paid adequate attention to in the Holy Scriptures is that the soul realm—the mind, will and emotions of the saint who is now a new creation and the physical body, are not automatically translated into the realm of holiness. If they were, all the instructions concerning godly living in the New Testament would have been totally unnecessary.

The soul of man is the region of self-awareness/consciousness. It develops according to family traits, environment, habits which form from repeated actions, education and many issues which represent personal experiences on the journey of life. Some people gain more experience of life with far more developed souls before others. Salvation is also more difficult to grasp because of their complexity and inability to have childlike faith. That is why many so-called “super souls” are often saved through either dramatic encounters with Yahshua or when they are broken by stronger circumstances.

The body of Adam was created from the raw earth. When Elohim breathed a measure of His Spirit into the inert, lifeless form, the soul realm was activated.

*And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. —Genesis 2:7*

On creation morning, the intent of Elohim was for the triune human created, to be led by his spirit-man. In other words, the spirit-man was ordained to rule the soul and body. On the day of the Fall, a switch of epic proportions happened: Satan tempted Eve hard enough for her soul to lust after the forbidden fruit. Thrusting and projecting itself forward, the soul responded to solicitations of Satan and thereby overthrew the spirit-man as main center of life. A careful reading of Genesis 3:1-6 will reveal this truth. It is significant that the first outcome of the soul's new dominance of the life of Adam was inability to repent but rather a tendency to first hide, then excuse his sin and rather accuse Elohim for giving him a wife (See Genesis 3:7-14.) Humanity has lived in this dis-balance ever since.

One critical assignment of the Blood that was shed by Yahshua which Holy Spirit is principally charged with implementing, is to bring the redeemed fully back to the original plan. In the New Covenant context, it is for Holy Spirit to indwell the spirit-man of the redeemed and build it up, as it submits to Him in EVERY THING. As Holy Spirit engages with the soul realm and transforms it from inside out, the saint achieves the glorious life of liberty. This is the life where the soul with its base impulses are no longer ruling the being. Rather, the soul and body are subject to the spirit-man which is in turn subject to Holy Spirit. The essence of this chapter is to reveal some of the processes involved.

*For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. —Romans 8:5-9*

It all depends on how much esteem we have of and how much space Holy Spirit is given.

*Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God—Romans 8:12-16*

Let it be restated that Holy Spirit is the divine instrument for using the Word to transform our lives so that we are progressively made to be like Yahshua, while yet on earth. He is the sap that runs through our lives as we are attached to Yahshua like His righteous branch. He uses the Word to show us who we ought to be and based on our assent and our ability to yield. He goes to work to make it happen as we cling to Yahshua, Jesus, no matter what goes on in the outside of us.

*I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples. As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. —John 15: 1-11*

## **THE PROBLEM WITH RELIGIOUS APPROACH TO HOLINESS**

The main problem with a religious approach to Holiness to which most denominations are addicted is that it literarily takes away the core assignment of Holy Spirit and replaces it with human efforts. Scripture, however is clear that nothing done by human effort is, pleasing to Elohim.

*Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited. —Jeremiah 17:5-6*

Religion works from outside in, relying on human attempts to use laws and regulations to please Elohim legalistically. In the end humans fall flat as they tend to rely on their abilities which are inherently faulty. This is what brought Judaism to a dead end.

*And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, (Touch not; taste not; handle not; Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh. —Colossians 2:13-23*

Human effort, derived from a soul which has not received dealings of Holy Spirit will at best tend towards any of these approaches:

1. Hiding from Elohim and humans like Adam.
2. Excusing besetting sins of self and magnifying those of others.
3. Trying to project a false image of reality which leads to hypocrisy.
4. Struggles to please Elohim that always fall short.

*For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I. If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good. Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not. For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. O wretched man that I am. who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin. —Romans 7: 14-25*

### **THE KINGDOM APPROACH TO HOLINESS IS A WORK OF HOLY SPIRIT**

One peculiar characteristic of the New Creation is that our lives are totally dependent on our Creator Who by His Holy Spirit takes responsibility to transform us to conform to the image of His Only Begotten Son.

*For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring. —Acts 17:28*

He Who works all things according to the good pleasure of His Own will delights to do a work deep within saints which transforms them from inside out so that they become more like Yahshua from glory to glory.

Kingdom Life is about Elohim doing the Work by the twin agencies of washing of water of the Word in the souls of saints and Holy Spirit using all of life experiences to transform the saint from glory to glory, into the fullness of the stature of Yahshua

*And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. —Romans 8:28-30*

Our part is to yearn for all of Him and give Him unrestricted space to do the work. It is not that we should be uninvolved. Our job is to:

1. Identify and Reject manifestations of the old nature
2. In prayer and meditation on the Word of Life, yearn for all of Him, including fellowship of His death and Resurrection just like Paul did in Philippians 4:1-14.
3. Totally consecrate all of our beings as a living sacrifice to Him (See Romans 12:1; Galatians 2:20.)
4. We are also to cling to Yahshua like a branch, no matter what we go through on the outside, and rely totally on Holy Spirit Who works within us as we yield to Him to produce the Jesus character and attributes. For the transforming ministry of the Holy Spirit to be effective He takes His place as the Great Teacher Jesus promised who will guide us into all truth in (See John 14:26; 16:13.)

#### **THE MIND—A CRITICAL BATTLE FIELD OF THE SOUL**

Because the mind is the central processing unit of the saint, true transformation involves renewal of the mind so that it can think like

Yahshua. The invitation for renewing the mind which is effected by Holy Spirit breathing upon the Word is at the heart of Kingdom Life. If we think righteously, we will live righteously. That is why sin-consciousness is such a heavy drawback on the pilgrimage of saints who ought to live the glorious life.

*And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. —Ephesians 4:23-24*

Our old way of thinking, much like the world from where we were delivered, needs to give way.

*And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. —Romans 12:2*

We need to have the mindset of Yahshua so that all things which come to the mind-realm are evaluated by that prism alone.

*Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. —Philippians 4:8*

It is the transformative ministry of Holy Spirit that produces fruit of the Spirit, which is the nature and character of Yahshua that will enable the believer to be His witness and personal representative. It is wrong for saints to chase after signs and wonders, especially for the wrong motives of using them to earn fame, wealth or acceptance and honor while their souls are still unchanged. Signs derived from Gifts of Holy Spirit are to follow true saints, while they are to actively chase after the fruit of the Spirit with never-ending quest (See Mark 16:17-18.) As they allow the Holy Spirit to use circumstances and issues like trials, tests, pain, rejection and suffering to lead them to experience holiness, this transformation process takes place. For some, the process is swift because of their uncomplicated souls. For others who have developed complexities or are insincere, the process takes

longer period of time. In between these short, quick and long walks multitude of saints are to be found somewhere trudging along.

Fruit of Holy Spirit are released by Him in yielded vessels, not earned through works. Interestingly, all the attributes listed here are but various qualities which combine to create true Kingdom character. We should not therefore pick and choose which of them we like or desire. We need the whole bunch of fruit to make a whole new man. Articulated in Galatians 5:22-23 the fruit of the spirit is the aggregation of all these virtues:

- **Love** – supernatural capacity to act in the best interest of other people in thought, word or deed.
- **Joy** – the spirit of divine excitement in the spirit-man, from indwelling Holy Spirit who enables us to overcome every challenge and issue of life.
- **Peace** – the state of stability of the heart which is anchored in Yahshua and is not agitated by challenges or difficulties that are encountered. A peaceful heart refuses to function in anxiety or worry (See Philippians 4:6-7.)
- **Longsuffering** – the grace to bear and forbear with people who are difficult or whose lifestyle and choices tax our patience.
- **Kindness** – the grace to be considerate and tender with other people.
- **Goodness** – the willing provision of material and emotional support which will enable others to move on in life.
- **Faithfulness** – the grace to be loyal to Elohim, the vision we are connected to, fellow humans and to be dependable, even in the face of challenges. It is also the grace to trust Elohim in an absolute way.



- **Gentleness** – the grace to treat people with honor and in respect.
- **Self-control** – the grace to restrain from consumption of whatever is not necessary. It is also the grace to desist from any course of action which can cause offense. It also applies to use of money with prudence and making the right choices on what to wear and how to look which glorifies Elohim. Another word for this is moderation (See Philippians 4:5.)

When we receive sound, anointed teaching of the Word, these are the outcome:

1. We are rapidly built up by the fivefold leadership to mature quickly into able ministers of the New Testament who are able to do the work of the ministry without struggle

*And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: —Ephesians 4:11-12*

2. We mature to such a degree that we become strong and stable in Yahshua and therefore can no longer be victims of every wind of doctrine

*Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: —Ephesians 4:13-14*

3. The anointing we receive from sound teaching safeguards us from the pervasive presence of false prophets and teachers of heresies

*That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; —Ephesians 4:14*

4. We are able to contribute maximally to building up other brethren so that as they do likewise to us the whole body is held together by mutual love, edification and enablement

*But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. —Ephesians 4:15-16*

Now that Satan has played his very last card which is to cause many so called Kingdom citizens to deny the divinity of Yahshua, we need this anointing in a great measure lest we lose eternal life. No one who denies the deity of Yahshua has a part in the Lamb's Book of Life (See 1 John 2:18-23, 26-27.)

The preaching of the Cross, that Elohim was incarnated as man to die for the sins of whole world, is foolishness to those who perish (See 1 Corinthians 1:18.)

*If we humble ourselves and yield to Him. Holy Spirit gives more grace for us to increase in virtue just as Yahshua did as stated in —Luke 2:52.*

*But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. —James 4: 6*

It is with the Grace Holy Spirit releases into our yielded vessels that we are able to press into the fullness of our election.

*And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your [faith virtue]; and to virtue [knowledge]; And to knowledge [temperance]; and to temperance [patience]; and to patience [godliness]; And to godliness [brotherly kindness]; and to brotherly kindness [charity]. For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. — 2 Peter 1:5-11*

Let us be confident of this one thing: He Who enabled us to be saved is ever at work to make the finished product the exact purpose of Calvary.

*Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ: —Philippians 1:6*

*Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. —Philippians 2:12-13*

*And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it. —1 Thessalonians 5:23-24*

Let us open up to Holy Spirit. He is more than willing to give effect to ALL that Yahshua died to purchase for us on the Cross of Calvary.

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please write a short summary of this lesson on Transformation as it was ministered to you by Holy Spirit.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. Please list 5 insights you gained from this lesson about true holiness – the Kingdom way.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# CHAPTER 11

## THE UNITED DIMENSION OF WORK OF HOLY SPIRIT IN SAINTS

**O**f all things Satan tried to use to make the organized Church miss the mark, one of the worst was his distortion of the Person and functions of Holy Spirit. The enemy knew that if the organized Church missed it on His true identity and dimensions of His work in Saints and the Body, it will be left with hollow religion that glories in rituals, dead works and human leaders inside whitened sepulchers called "Church."

The sad situation where billions of people are called by the Name of Yahshua throughout the earth realm yet unengaged with His Vision and Mission speaks volumes of how the DNA of Rome is the defining feature of Christian Religion of the Protestant variant. Ahead of His soon return, The King of King Is releasing the full measure of the Word as inspired and illuminated by Holy Spirit to do a new thing among the remnant.

*Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. — Ephesians 5:25-27*

Spots of sin, wrinkles of traditions of men and other such things, including the spirit of disunity that were injected into the Protestant variant of Rome, are going to be identified and rooted out. The way born again and Spirit-filled saints and ministers go about their quests for success speaks volumes of their limited understanding of Who, Holy Spirit they mouth so glibly is, and how Omnipresent and Omniscient He is. Many want Him to validate their personal perspectives and opinions, but not teach them the full Word.

Many want to use Him to build personal empires, make money or be famous. In the Latter days that now is, many want His Power but not His

Nature and Fruit. Without any shadow of doubt, He is our Life. Saints are mere vessels through who He manifests to touch and impact others in the Body and Society with the Nature, presence and Power of King Yahshua. This leads us to discuss the fourth dimension of the work of Holy Spirit in the earth realm.

### **Dimension: Holy Spirit Unites saints with Elohim and each other to be the Church**

When we get saved Holy Spirit automatically grafts us into two spiritual realities:

1. The Headship of Yahshua who He reveals as Only bridge with Elohim.
2. The Body of Yahshua who He unites us with other believers worldwide.

As the word "realities" implies, these are accomplished truths that have nothing to do with whether a person is a new or old believer; whether one is aware or not; whether one is in a particular denomination or not. They are just plain realities which all true teachers of the word ought to know. Knowing these realities will forearm those called to leadership to realize that the more there is a quest to build a name for one's self-in the name of pursuing a calling or doing ministry and when such is done at the expense of any of these realities, the basis of great evil is laid.

#### **1. All saints are united into the Headship of Yahshua**

One of the greatest traps Satan has laid for Church leaders is the tendency to build people into themselves, not into Yahshua their Head. This error is based on tendencies to make saints rely on their personalities, anointing and abilities to meet needs. In effect, many saints in different denominations tend to grow up to see the Minister as a mediator between them and Yahshua, much like adherents of the Roman Church regard Mary as their Mediatrix.

With this tendency, saints in effect, see themselves as "children of the Pastor." Technically, this means that they are programmed to perceive

themselves as "grandchildren of Elohim." This fosters the way saints see and call their leaders as "father/daddy" or "mother/mummy." It is good to respect our spiritual leaders and honor them. But once this fosters an environment of idolatry or dependency on them for everything saints need, a red flag should be in the air. It is important to realize, accept and teach the simple Kingdom truth that Elohim has no grandchildren.

*For ye are all the children of God by [faith in Christ] Jesus. —Galatians 3:26*

We are born again by the same Holy Spirit who incarnated Yahshua in the Body. By Him, there is an organic link between Head of the Church and His Body. Though the reality is, we must accept the report of the Word.

*But he that [is] joined unto the Lord [is one spirit]. —1 Corinthians 6:17*

Ministers who accept manifestation of this co-dependency state of saints on themselves are in danger. It is no wonder Yahshua raised this warning:

*And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven. —Matthew 23:9*

Holy Spirit will lead babies to leaders until Kingdom come. Whether these babies are those who leaders led to Yahshua or new converts that become connected for discipleship, out of respect or culture, a father/mother – child relationship may naturally emerge. They may call the leaders "father/daddy" or "mother/mummy." The leaders may call them "son" or "daughter," as the case may be. But care must be taken not to see that phrase of endearment as a right or obligation owed to the leader. Care must be taken to ensure that this sacred relationship is set on the right direction: to wean them off the leader and empower them to grow in grace and become independent. If this is not done, idolatry will become systemic and the saints will not grow beyond the glass ceiling their leaders have become.

Paul the Apostle understood and practiced empowerment. Timothy became his son in the gospel and Paul mentored him through an empowerment process. By the time Holy Spirit had finished the process, Timothy had moved from a "son in the gospel," to a "colleague" of Paul. He was cited as co-author of some of the Pauline epistles.

*Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons: —Philippians 1:1*

*Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother, To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. —Colossians 1:1-2*

*Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. —1 Thessalonians 1:1*

He learned this principle of empowerment from Yahshua Who exalted the Father and pointed Israel and His disciples to Him. Yahshua started with the disciples as His servants, processed them to become His friends and graduated them as sons of Elohim just like Him, the Ultimate Son.

A situation of permanent “sonship” or “daughtership” of a saint to a leader is a dangerous path that is best not trodden, lest leaders take the place of Yahshua in the hearts of saints. Saints need to have the right spiritual environment of empowerment to grow to become colleagues of their leaders. Leaders are to follow the examples of Yahshua who served, not worldly leaders who are big bosses.

*The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being examples to the flock. And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away. — 1 Peter 5:1-4*

Holy Spirit unites us into Yahshua and wants us to grow up into Him in all things.

*That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby*



*they lie in wait to deceive; But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: —Ephesians 4:14-15*

Our growth by Holy Spirit and the Word has one direction: to become the fullness of Yahshua.

*Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight: If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church: —Colossians 1:12-24*

*And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words. For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ. As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye*

*are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. —Colossians 2:4-19*

Rather than exalt the anointing they received from Holy Spirit to build saints around themselves, Leaders should emulate John the Baptist and point all babes in the Spirit to Yahshua so that they can grow up in Him, be rooted in Him and take their place as organic parts of His Spiritual Body, the Church

*And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. He must increase, but I must decrease. He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all. —John 3: 26-3*

## **2. All saints are united into and with each other by Holy Spirit to be the Body of Yahshua on earth**

We are united with each other in the Spirit as one people and members of the same family of Elohim irrespective of gender, age, socio-economic status, race, tribe or countries where we live. It is by operation of Holy Spirit, that saints are called out of the dark world to become the Body of Yahshua in the earth realm.

*For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. —Galatians 3:26-29*

*But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. —1 Peter 2:9-12*

The various congregations and ministries we participate in are supposed to be as led by Holy Spirit. This is because He alone knows which of the under shepherds of Yahshua that is assigned to disciple and lead the saint into fullness of destiny. When it is not effected by Holy Spirit, the connection between under shepherds and sheep of Yahshua becomes carnal and therefore rest on a faulty foundation. In real terms, the slick marketing gimmicks and self-promotional methods of the world are not for deployment in true Church growth. When we give Holy Spirit right of way, He connects us to others to be the full expression of the Body of Yahshua, both in the local as well as universal context.

*I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; Endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. —Ephesians 4:1-6*

It is unfortunate that religion intrudes when many people allow the congregations they are part of to divide them away from the wider, universal Body of Yahshua. That is what is called the spirit of denomination. Denominationalism is a critical adversary of the True Church; it is not of Elohim and works against His interests, because it makes dis-unity a given state. Dis-unity frustrates the prayer that Yahshua, Jesus, prayed for His Church.

*Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. —John 17:20-24*

All saints in the earth realm are one in the Spirit and whatever Holy Spirit has given to one as a gift, is for the benefit of all. We are not to commercialize or withhold any gift or grace.

*But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. —1 Corinthians 12:7,11*

One of the major pre-occupations of Holy Spirit in these last days is to separate the Omega Church from the Religious contraption people call “Church.” Pure religion is when saints use their gifts and callings not to

build up the Body but to make a name and create a brand for themselves. When Flesh/Self intrudes into the anointing, it becomes active only for purpose of creating a "following." In these days of social media, gift projection and projection of an "image" in the form of slick marketing and promotional techniques can lead to situation where saints are offered "anointed ministers" to "join to" or "become part of."

### THOSE IN FLESH CANNOT WALK IN UNITY

It takes dying to self-nature for saints to walk in unity. As long as Flesh is alive, the tendency is, to see the gifts and callings of Holy Spirit as instruments to build personal ministries. This is why those in the Flesh cannot fit into congregations where they are not leading. They cannot imagine their "anointing" being deployed to build up others and simply receive grace from others. The desire is always there to denominate gifts of Holy Spirit and thereby break up the Body, if need be. In this, the organic nature of the Body as envisioned by Yahshua suffers persistent and sustained lacerations by those who purport to act in His Name.

*For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. For the body is not one member, but many. If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. And if they were all one member, where were the body? But now are they many members, yet but one body. And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary: And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked. That there should be no schism in the body, but that the*

*members should have the same care one for another. And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it or if one member is honoured, then all of the members rejoice with it. Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. —1 Corinthians 12:12-27*

Yahshua has only ONE CHURCH in the earth realm. It is a Kingdom of Priests and Kings who discover their identity, not just in Him, but also in each other. Holy Spirit guides them into companies called ministries or local congregations where they are nurtured in the truth to discover their peculiar identities in Yahshua, in each other and to be accountable. They have no name they seek to project. They do not recruit "members" carnally through worldly enticements. Wherever He plants them, they serve faithfully as unto Him, not man.

*And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. —Colossians 3:17, 23-24*

Any time Holy Spirit wants to move them on, they will hear His voice and obey. It is then that He will use them to extend His Kingdom, not divide the Body. Those who are led by Holy Spirit avoid strife, acts which cause division and attempt to build their religious empires using His Name. When we realize this uniting work of the Holy Spirit we will have only one acceptable response: love one another as He loved us and commands us.

*A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another. —John 13:34-35*

*If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all*

*things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. —John 15:10-15*

It is noteworthy that both in John 17 and John 13:35, Yahshua made it clear that unbelievers shall know His Church by Love and Unity. In John 15:12-15, He asserts that the only way to please Him is for saints to love one another. Only Holy Spirit can cause saints to walk selflessly which is the basis of Love and Unity.

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please summarize the two dimensions of the uniting work of Holy Spirit expounded in this lesson.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. Please cite 5 scriptures quoted in the lesson which ministered greatly to you.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



# CHAPTER 12

## **DIMENSION: DEMONSTRATE THE AWESOME POWER OF YAHSHUA, JESUS**

**O**ver the past three chapters, we examined three of the four core dimensions of the work of Holy Spirit in saint. Under the acronym, S.T.U.D, we saw in Chapter 9 that He releases the Seal Measure of Himself in saints. In Chapter 10, He transforms saints from inside out into a place of alignment in holiness of spirit(the heart), soul (mind, will, emotion) and in Chapter 11, the reality that it is He who unites saints with their Head-Yahshua and each other to be an organic, universal Church in which every joint supplies and receives grace.

In this chapter, we will examine the Demonstration Measure of Holy Spirit in saints. This chapter will focus on why and how Holy Spirit alone empowers saints with anointing to demonstrate the power of Yahshua, Jesus so that they can fulfill the Great Commission effectively with signs and wonders following. From the day of its birth in the Upper Room on the Day of Pentecost, the Church has experienced the outpouring of Holy Spirit without measure, just as Yahshua promised. Presence of Holy Spirit was so needed by the disciples in order to function hence, Yahshua told them to wait in Jerusalem until they were endued.

It is also needful to note that just as in Luke 19:10-27, Yahshua wanted the disciples to know that before He returns to rule and reign with them in the visible manifestation of the Kingdom (the hope of Israel for global relevance since the days of David and Solomon), there was work to be done. That work is the in-gathering of all those appointed to salvation from the peoples and nations of the world. Only Yahweh our heavenly Father knows when the last of His elect would come in. The lot fell on saints, not angels, to do this great Kingdom work of seeking and bringing the lost to the Father which Yahshua came to pay the full price for in His Own Body after 33 and half years when He was a fully matured adult.

*And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. —Acts 1:4-8*

For the 120 who waited on the Lord for fulfillment of the Promise of the Father, the experience of Holy Spirit coming upon them was dramatic. Nobody was left in any doubt that Heaven invaded the earth realm in a definite way.

*And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language. And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans? And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born? Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia, Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes, Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God. And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this? Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine. But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day. But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass in the last*

*days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and notable day of the Lord come:*

*And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved. Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved: Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope: Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance. Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear. For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, Until I make thy foes thy footstool. Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made the same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall*

*receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. And all that believed were together, and had all things common; And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need. And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, Praising God, and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved. — Acts 2:1-47*

## **SIGNIFICANCE OF ACTS 2**

A number of things transpired for Israel and the world to know that a new dynamic had entered the gospel program. The ways of Elohim are perfect: He did not want anyone to be in doubt that whereas incarnation of Yahshua represented a silent, peaceful invasion of the earth realm by heaven, the coming of Holy Spirit was intended to be a roar: in plain sight and with incontrovertible evidence of power from on high. Take note of these realities:

1. He came during the Hebraic Feast of Shavuot, one of the few when Hebrews worldwide were required to make pilgrimage to Jerusalem. As the elect people chosen to be the first carriers of the gospel, there was no better time to recruit a global army to fulfill Acts 1:8.
2. Holy Spirit came dramatically and in a way that was in-controversible: The cloven tongues of fire on the 120 reminded those who saw them, just like Moses saw the Burning Bush that Divinity was at work. By granting them utterance to speak with other tongues, Holy Spirit wanted to suspend their natural reasoning in speech formation as prophesied.

*In the law it is written, With men [of other] tongues and [other lips] will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord. —1 Corinthians 14:2*

He also wanted those from the Diaspora to be convinced beyond shadow of doubt that what they were experiencing was real.

3. The transformation of Peter from a flip flopper and lily-livered disciple who was fearful to identify with Yahshua that he denied Him to a bold, eloquent apostle who could take on the leaders of Israel was not lost on any one as a fruit of Divine action.

4. Outpouring of Holy Spirit was explained through Peter as evidence of the Divinity of Yahshua and the reality of Mission Accomplished. Holy Spirit was released because Yahshua is seated at right hand of the Father.

5. The reality that two prophecies were fulfilled concerning the end-times would not be lost on all who study the Holy Scriptures. The birth of the Church that day signaled end of Judaism and beginning of the End-Times.

6. Superiority of the New Covenant over the Old was laid bare. Whereas, Divine Judgment for sin led 3000 to die on the day that The Law was given on Mount Sinai. Here on the Day of Pentecost, Divine Mercy and approval opened the Life Gate for 3000 to be saved and blessed with Eternal Life in Yahshua, Jesus.

7. The Love and Unity of the early Church clearly contrasted with the rancorous division of Judaism which had several sects: Pharisees, Sadducees and Scribes often bitterly opposed to each other.

8. With Presence and Power of Holy Spirit at work, Church growth was not a carnal matter. The Lord added to the Church such as should be saved.

Not Just for the Alpha Church, but Holy Spirit is to be with the Church in all ages. The Power released on the Day of Pentecost was not just for the Alpha Church, but for all saints of all ages. Those who exert much natural energies to prove that Holy Spirit and some or all of His gifts ceased in the early Church are unwittingly advancing the cause of Christian Religion. By

suggesting that somehow the Church can be live and minister without Holy Spirit, is an incredible proposition which falls flat in the face of the teachings of Yahshua on Who He is and what He will do. The various strands of cessation theories also falls flat in the weight of evidence of the reality that Holy Spirit has been poured out several times since the original Day of Pentecost in the Upper Room. Over the course of history, Holy Spirit has intervened dramatically whenever the Church begins to lose that vibrancy of His Presence and Power.

Among major revivals that have taken place since Pentecost are these:

- a. The Topheka Out pouring
- b. Azusa Street
- c. Hebrides
- d. The Welsh Outpouring

There were several others in Africa, Asia, South and Central America. No one can deny the reality of His various visitations. In some cases like South America, revivals led to close of bars and houses of sin; people stopped breaking the law; prisons had no inmates and cities were transformed. It should be re-emphasized that in Baptism of Holy Spirit, He comes to indwell the vessels of saints in a tangible manner whose initial evidence is the speaking forth in unlearned tongues. The tongues are not the issue but the Person and Power of Holy Spirit received in Baptismal measure is the real deal. To emphasize tongues—most often the uninspired variety proceeding from memory, is to miss the point. The power we receive is manifested as spiritual gifts with which Elohim confirms the ministry He is calling us into.

True ministry therefore, is the “*expression or bringing forth of what we are impressed with by Holy Spirit.*” When we bring forth what He puts in us, we are engaged in ministry. Every believer is equipped by Elohim to be a conveyor of the power of the risen Yahshua through the particular gifts of the Holy Spirit received. Let it be re-emphasized that saints are not just to be satisfied with merely speaking in tongues and fleshly induced disorderly behavior done supposedly in the name of the Holy Spirit. Tongues are a sign of what is stored inside.

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please summarize what you learnt from this lesson.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. What is it about modern errors in the Pentecostal movement that you discern?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# CHAPTER 13

## **DIMENSION: DEMONSTRATE THE AWESOME POWER OF YAHSHUA 2**

**L**et us be reminded that after His resurrection, Yahshua Jesus sealed faith of the disciples in Him with a measure of Holy Spirit with which they would manifest as His Own in the earth realm.

*And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost: Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained. —John 20:20-23*

Yet He charged the same disciples to tarry in Jerusalem to receive the promise of the Father in Acts 1:1-8. This is consistent with the words Yahshua, Jesus spoke in John 14:17 “*He dwells with you and will be in you.*” The 120 who obeyed Him and spent an extra 10 days after His ascension were rewarded when on the day of Pentecost; they were filled to overflow with Holy Spirit (See Acts 2:1-4.) His presence and power transformed timid men and added new zest to their lives. Moving in that strength and power the disciples were able to turn the then world upside down in spite of the limitations of their intellect and finances. Saints today need Holy Spirit even much more as we are now in the close of the age. Our grand need is Him and not more money, better “Church” buildings, more exciting programs or radio/television publicity. All these things without Him and His power produce religion and spiritual death.

### **A SECOND EXPERIENCE**

Let us also recall some truths previously shared so that we can receive in full context the experience of saints in Acts 2 and how it applies to us in the Omega Chapter of the Church. In the Alpha Church, receiving Holy Spirit in a baptismal measure was a second divine encounter and experience,



normally subsequent to Salvation. Yahshua knew the ferocity with which satan and the hordes of hell spread across the world; as well as, their human instruments would rise up against the Church when He ascended to heaven. He knew the limits of human ability to execute the Great Commission and reconcile other humans to the Father in His Name.

By arranging for saints to be indwelt by Holy Spirit in a baptismal measure, a game changer was introduced to the gospel program in the earth realm. Saints would present their vessels to Him through which Holy Spirit would do the work by Himself. The initial evidence of this infilling was the "strange act" of speaking in an unknown and unlearned tongue.

*And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. —Acts 2:3*

The main issue was the Power received. The tongue uttered was to be an outward sign of an inward reality.

*Wherefore [tongues are for a sign], not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not [for] them that believe not, but [for] them which believe. —1 Corinthians 14:22*

That Baptism in Holy Spirit was a second experience, subsequent to Salvation is clearly evident all through Acts of the Apostles.

*And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. —Acts 2:4*

*Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. —Acts 2:38-39*

*And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. And he said*

*unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. And all the men were about twelve. —Acts 19:1-7*

In Salvation, seekers encountered Elohim in Yahshua. In Baptism of Holy Spirit, they experienced Elohim with Holy Spirit taking over their surrendered faculties. All those in the Alpha Church accepted and lived in this reality, without exception. The prophecy of John the Baptist was very clear:

*I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance. but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: —Matthew 3:11*

It is significant that in the Acts of the Apostles an interesting scenario presents itself. When a congregation faced challenges from authorities they did not engage in agitation propaganda in the name of social action. Their response was to retreat to “their own company,” so to say, to receive a fresh infilling of Holy Spirit so that they could continue to live out their life in which signs and wonders were the norm rather than the exception.

*And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ. For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders*

*may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness. —Acts 4:23-31*

Anywhere, any time of His choosing. In this exercise called Baptism in Holy Spirit, He simply fills up the willing and ready saint to the degree of effervescent effusion that translates into speaking in unknown and unlearned tongues. This blessed experience can be had anywhere and at any time of His choosing. A saint can be filled in a revival meeting, a regular church service, in a home or indeed anywhere including cyberspace; it can be when in the company of other saints or when alone because Holy Spirit is not bound to fit into neat religious boxes built by Church folks.

Why Tongues as universal evidence? As was shared in a previous chapter, Dr. Cosmas Ilechukwu, Chair of the Global Governing Council of International Ministers Fellowship, offered the best explanation for this act of speaking in tongues as universal evidence of Baptism of Holy Spirit. In his ground-breaking book, *The Church of His Vision*, Dr. Ilechukwu posits that this blessed experience is an immersion in that the saint to be filled loses all control of him or herself to a higher power whose presence is evidenced in the unlearned utterances, that come forth out of an otherwise controlled tongue which is suddenly loosed.

**Caveat:** Let us take note however that as Sovereign, Holy Spirit has no set formula as to how and when He comes upon those whose hearts yearn intensely for Elohim. He can and does bypass protocol and can come upon people anywhere and anyhow; including, in kitchens, living rooms and public arenas. Look at the dramatic case of the household of Cornelius which shocked Peter.

*While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? And he commanded them to*

*be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.  
—Acts 10:44-48*

The issue of how Holy Spirit fill saints can only be discussed as a guide based on previous outpouring, but no formula should be set in stone, lest saints faint when their experiences do not match given formulas. Those who try to dictate specific ways Holy Spirit should fill saints may need to read the reaction of some leaders of the Alpha Church to what happened in the house of Cornelius:

*And the apostles and brethren that were in Judaea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him, Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them. But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying, I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me: And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning. Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost. Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God? When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. —Acts 11:1-5, 15-18*

Let us also be reminded some additional things shared previously. The disciples received the Person and Power of Holy Spirit who used to come upon human vessels to use them to do divine work, now came to dwell inside of them and from that center of their lives, release the unsurpassable power of Divinity. The focus was on what could be done through their vessels by Him. It was clearly a case of He using them and not them using Him. They never used Him as a show stopper to display how many tongues they could speak neither noise was making an index of His Presence. This was consistent with what Yahshua told the disciples:

*Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.  
—John 14:12*

*But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. —Acts 1:8*

His Presence in their lives was certainly about Divinity using human vessels exponentially, taking off all limitations.

*I can do all things through Christ which strengthened me. —Philippians 4:13*

Much more than Seal Measure or Root/Basic Gifts, Baptism in Holy Spirit releases the Power Gifts. As we saw earlier, when Holy Spirit convicts a hitherto sinner and seals them into the Body of Yahshua, a gift or collection of gifts are automatically imparted to define that person as a functional part of the living organism which is the Church. That is not the end of His work in the area of spiritual gifts. There is much more that is available for those who are baptized in Him. That dimension of spiritual gifts for demonstrating the full dimension of Power of the Risen Yahshua is part of what Holy Spirit imparts to all who are filled with Him. The Lord expects all saints, not some, to yearn for the fullness of Holy Spirit with zeal in earnest prayer. In response the Lord Jesus releases the Holy Spirit to fill up and equip for use.

Holy Spirit demonstrates His presence in saints by using them as vessels through which He shows up. These are in the form of spiritual gifts that are the outcome of the visitation of His indwelling Presence. Unlike the seal dimension which causes certain gifts to be wired into your new nature, the baptism in the Holy Spirit ushers you into the demonstration dimension.

In the demonstration dimension of spiritual gifts, saints receive a basket of Enabling Gifts in 1 Corinthians 12:4-11, 28-29. These are gifts which enable our basic or root gifts (obtained with the sealing) to function with greater effectiveness. They include:

- Word of wisdom

- Word of knowledge
- Faith
- Gifts of healing
- Working of miracles
- Prophecy
- Discerning of spirits
- Speaking in unknown tongues
- Ability to interpret tongues

**Helps:** Supernatural grace to play a supportive role and uphold another person in the ministry. It is a compound gift that can be applied to those serving in intercession, the deaconate and other roles.

**Administration:** This is the supernatural grace to plan, organize and administer the business affairs of the Household of Faith.

**Fivefold Leadership/Office Gifts** (See 1 Corinthians 12: 28-29; Ephesians 4:11-16.)

The key to the emergence of the glorious church of the end times is restoration of the work of the fivefold office gifts working together by Holy Spirit, in synergy, to equip the saints for the work of the ministry.

Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers are not titles to be hung on the neck in the quest for honor and vain glory.

*And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ: That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure*

*of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. —  
Ephesians 4:11-16*

These are the gifts which Yahshua released specifically to guide His Church into full maturity so that it can mature rapidly to manifest the power of the Kingdom and the world to come.

The True Church is an Organic Body: Living, Loving Organism based on releasing and receiving spiritual gifts from each other, not an impersonal religious organization. Whether in the Seal or Demonstration measure, it is the plan of Yahshua that His Church will not operate as a Christian Religious Organizations with emphasis on things that are done externally, but rather an organism in which every part of the Body does its share. As 1 Corinthians 12:11–27 reveals, the paradigm is that of a living Body with many functional, interrelated parts. That is why Holy Spirit releases Spiritual Gifts through all saints.

*But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.) But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. —  
Ephesians 4:7-10; 15-16*

*As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. —1 Peter 4:10-11*

The world is in earnest expectation for the Church to shake off the shackles of religion, heresy and worldliness so that it can be clothed with the righteousness of its head, Jesus Church.

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please share insights you personally received on the Demonstration measure of Holy Spirit in the lives of saints.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. Please mention 3 scriptures cited in this lesson which ministered to you.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



# CHAPTER 14

## UNDERSTANDING HOLY SPIRIT : DEVELOPING INTIMATE, POSITIVE RELATIONSHIP WITH HOLY SPIRIT

**W**e will need to examine ways to relate with Holy Spirit so that the Divine Purpose is accomplished. Let us emulate the pattern of Paul with a reminder of some of the critical assignments of Holy Spirit in the Church we may have learned previously. As He said by Holy Spirit, is a safe thing to do.

*Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe. —Philippians 3:1*

The Lord Jesus spoke extensively of the ministry of Holy Spirit. There are some specific scriptures where He outlined the assignment of the divine personality who would replace Him. In the Pauline epistles and in the experience of the Alpha Church valuable insights were also given of Who He is and scope of His work. For the Omega Church to function in fullness of the Divine Purpose, it is important to walk in the consciousness of these revealed truths about Him. Intimacy works best from the point of wider and deeper understanding of people in relationship.

1. He is a Source of spiritual refreshment for the truly thirsty. This applies to His ministry of creating a deep hunger and passion for the Lord.

*In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.) —John 7:37-39*

2. He is The Divine Helper Who will be there for the saints all through their lives and provide Comfort and Peace when needed from within, notwithstanding the environment.

*If ye love me, keep my commandments. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; —John 14:15-16*

*But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. —John 14:26-27*

3. He is The Spirit of truth Who will dwell within saints and guide them into all truth so that they do not err or stumble. Holy Spirit also grants the saints an understanding of what error is.

*Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. —John 16:13*

*But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you—John 14:26*

4. Holy Spirit is best qualified to reveal to people who are outside the Commonwealth, the actual state of their hearts and pierce through every layer of self-righteousness to convict them of sin, righteousness and judgment. This is why He makes it possible to show sinners that Only the Blood that Yahshua shed can wash away sin. For the redeemed

*And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on me; Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. —John 16:8-11*

5. Holy Spirit glorifies Yahshua and reveals Him to all sincere seekers as the only solution to all their needs.

*Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall show it unto you. —John 16:13-15*

6. He imparts power for saints to be Ambassadors of Yahshua to kingdoms of this world. The miraculous is part of our inheritance.

*Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give. —Matthew 10:8*

*Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. —Luke 10:*

It is only with power of Holy Spirit that saints can make a critical difference and impact the world in preaching the gospel.

*But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. —Acts 1:8*

*And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. —Mark 16:15-20*

And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

7. Holy Spirit imparts spiritual gifts to all saints so that each is empowered to function as a functional cell of a living organism rather than a statistic on the membership register of a denomination.

*Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. —1 Corinthians 12:4-7*

First Corinthians Chapter 12 is important to study in this regard.

### **OUR RESPONSES TO ASSIGNMENTS OF HOLY SPIRIT**

Our responses to His Person, Presence and Work can be positive or negative. As said in an earlier section, He behaves like a perfect gentleman and will not gate crash our parties. Since He knows the hearts of saints, He is not impressed by sweet words or outward shows. The real deal is how our hearts are inclined towards Him.

#### **POSITIVE PRINCIPLES WHICH ENABLE US TO RELATE INTIMATELY AND POSITIVELY WITH HOLY SPIRIT**

Knowing how critical the presence of Holy Spirit is to the saints it makes good sense for us to cultivate an intimate loving relationship with Him. Here are some of the ways we can develop intimacy with Him:

1. **Childlike sincerity, transparency and openness to Him for guidance and correction.** The Kingdom and its Power in Him is still the portion of the childlike as Yahshua said in Matthew 18: 3-4. Hiding from Him is a no brainer because He knows us even to the reins of our hearts. He is Omniscient and Omnipresent knowing even the future from the past and present.

2. **Willing submission and yielding to His leadership over our lives.** This is a critical principle because the whole idea of Elohim is for Holy Spirit to take over the lives of saints from inside out. Dwelling in and ruling the Spirit-man, He wants to lead the soul and body according to the perfect pattern of Elohim. The typical situation of Pentecostalism is to use Him to

do exploit. Though the exploits are done because He will always manifest His power, the glory is claimed by ministers and ministries who use the outcomes to ‘shine’ and draw attention to themselves, often making captive those who are drawn to their stronger souls. Our being sons of Elohim has one principal benchmark, leadership of Holy Spirit in all things.

*For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. —Romans 8:14*

**3. A hunger and quest for more of Him - Psalm 42:1-2.** We should come to a point where we just need more of Him every day and in every circumstance.

**4. Purity of heart and holy living arising from response to His deep cleansing work.** While perfect perfection may never happen until we are translated into glory, something that pleases heaven happens when the hearts of saints are inclined to righteousness and hating iniquity which Yahshua modeled for us in **Hebrews 1:9. Psalm 15:1-5.**

**5. Prompt obedience to His instructions.** He is released to us as a result of obedience to the instructions of Yahshua and we develop a stronger bond of relationship with Him as we remain in a state of obedience (See **John 14:15-18.**)

**6. Sensitivity to His feelings.** As we grow in grace and in our walk with Holy Spirit we come to understand that He has feelings. If we understand those things that touch Him and respect them, we in effect give Him right of stay in our lives. In this regard we need to be conscious of the fact that Holy Spirit can be grieved or quenched.

**7. Give Him space to manifest through our vessels when and where He wants** rather than seeking to use Him to achieve our desires, even if they seem and sound good. If we can make the paradigm shift of allowing ourselves to be vessels He can use any how rather than want Him to fit our finite boxes, great will be the outcomes (See **1 Corinthians 12:7.**)

**8. Consciousness that His overarching assignment is to make the Body complete and in tandem with Yahshua as its Head.** No matter how much

He desires to use us therefore, we should not allow same to undermine the company of the Body to which we are connected specifically and the Church universal. We are to be catalysts and transformers, not instruments of schism. Hearts inclined to Love and walk in Unity are precious assets in His hands. This is more so now that we are in the Dispensation of the Body, not super stars.

*Therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism,<sup>6</sup> One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. —Ephesians 4:1-6*

### **9. Consciousness that He is available to help us Pray “perfect prayers.”**

A Perfect Prayer is one that is exactly according to the will of Yahweh our heavenly Father. When saints pray His will, they do not beat about the bush or weary themselves with multitude of words. Prayer is targeted to hit the bull’s-eye, so to say and great results from Divine intervention follow.

*And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him. —1 John 5:14-15*

In essence, this is what Praying in the Spirit is all about.

*For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries. For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful. —1 Corinthians 14:2*

Elohim has ordained that even the average saint can rest the mental faculty with its proclivity to severe limitations of thought and stress so that the Holy Spirit will take over and intercede for them. Let us remember that Romans 8:5-9 has already stated emphatically that the carnal mind is in enmity against Elohim and not subject to His will. He has therefore ordained

that Holy Spirit takes over from burdened hearts and through deep groaning utters prayers on our behalf

*Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. —Romans 8:26-27*

His intercession is accurate because He knows the will of Yahweh our Father for us. This is why praying in the spirit is always very effective both in the intercessory ministry as well as in spiritual warfare. When Holy Spirit prays through a believer, He simply operates through the spirit-man where He resides; “borrows” the vocal cords of the individual through which He expresses, in deep groaning or precise prayer in unknown tongues, the very will of Yahweh which He is already privy to. The result is that the person praying in the Spirit hardly gets wearied. There is no struggle or mental exertion to formulate what to pray for and to utter it.

Let us also note that praying in the Spirit is not always accompanied with speaking in tongues. At times praying in the Spirit simply occurs when we do not approach Elohim with our own agendas. As we wait on Him, He inspires us to bring forth what He desires of us to ask for in prayer. This can be referred to as praying from the spirit-man or heart without use of the lips to form words that can be heard. This is in effect, Utterance free prayer that only Holy Spirit knows and hears. In our noisy world, few people are learning the power of meditating on His Word and in quietude keeping the mind stayed on Elohim alone.

*Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee. —Isaiah 26:3*

### **ULTIMATE PURPOSE OF LIFE AND OF PRAYER**

In the Sermon on the Mount, Yahshua revealed that the ultimate purpose of all prayer is simply glorify Yahweh our heavenly Father in all situations and to midwife delivery of His will in the earth realm as it is done in heaven.

*After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. — Matthew 6:9-10*

Saints who have come to the place of rejecting the utilitarian gospel and rather believe in 24/7 worship are able to surrender the driver's seat in their prayer lives so that Holy Spirit prompts them to pray the burden and will of Elohim. This is the place of ultimate rest arising from supreme confidence in Him as a Good Father.

*For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. —Hebrews 4*



# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Which of the works of Holy Spirit appeal particularly to you as personally needed?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. Mention the positive principles on how to relate to Holy Spirit which speaks to your heart particularly

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# CHAPTER 15

## NEGATIVE RELATIONSHIP PATTERNS AND RESPONSES TO PRESENCE, POWER AND WORK OF HOLY SPIRIT

**H**oly Spirit is not a mere force or influence. He is a Person who can hear, see, feel and touch lives. Because He is Holy, He cannot stand the presence of iniquity in various forms, especially those that are willful. Because He is a person, Holy Spirit can suffer the indignities mentioned below.

### 1. **Grieving Holy Spirit**

The things that grieve Him include having an unforgiving spirit (which is contrary to the nature of Yahshua), a critical spirit, strife, quarrelling, lying, gossip, party spirit, rebellion, anger, wrath, keeping malice, pride, carnality, worldliness, lack of faith, inability to trust Elohim, talkativeness, self-righteousness, rebellion, lack of submission to godly authority, lone ranging; and a host of other lifestyles which are contrary to the Body and dishonor Yahshua before unbelievers.

Most of the sins that grieve Holy Spirit are sins of the tongue involving wrong use of the power of speech. The reason is that the fullness and power of Holy Spirit Who indwells the spirit-man is often unknown until the tongue begins to utter an unlearned language as Acts 2:1-4 shows. In the same way, the Word of Faith which activates and unleashes His power does not happen until the saint or minister speaks forth. In other words, all activities, miracles of Holy Spirit begin with a spoken word. To misuse the tongue for negative purposes causes real grief to Holy Spirit. We can now see why inability to bridle the tongue or continual negative use of same may grieve Him.

*My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation. For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body. Behold, we put*

*bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body. Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth. Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth. And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell. For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind: But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison. Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God. Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be. Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter? Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh. Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth. This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work. —James 3:1-16*

Sins which grieve Him are often the negative fruit of the lips because they tear apart, rather than build up the Body.

*Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: Neither give place to the devil. Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice: And be ye kind one to another, tender hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you. —Ephesians 4:25-3*

## 2. **Quenching Holy Spirit**

Holy Spirit can be “quenched” (See 1 Thessalonians 5:19.) This happens when saints do not give Him room to manifest Himself. This can happen when saints subscribe to these:

- a. Dogmas of men which deny the Divinity of Holy Spirit.
- b. Dogmas of men which while accepting His Divinity claim that after birthing the Church on the day of Pentecost, He no longer needs to fill up, use human beings nor has any role in the Church today.
- c. When Spirit-filled believers refuse to discover and exercise the spiritual gifts they have been blessed with by Him because they are “members of congregations” where they are not taught or encouraged to know the full truth of what He has imparted to them.
- d. Where saints accept the lie of the devil that the professional clergy are to do the work of Ministry while the majority of saints are merely the “laity” who warm the pews, contribute money and play church politics.
- e. Where strict organizational structures put Holy Spirit in a box to be turned on and off at our will.
- f. Where the leaders are not Spirit filled, detest those who are and prevent them from flowing in Him.

Where church programs and activities are done without consulting Him and without His express approval.

- g. Where ministries deny the Divinity of Yahshua (He just cannot function therein).
- h. Where ministries that are supposedly Pentecostal embrace the leaven of Babylon in terms of making the building more important than the saints who congregate therein.
- i. Where carnal motifs like music, lighting, artificiality and worldliness in various forms including dressing and priorities literally offend Him so much that He “departs.”

### 3. **Lying to Holy Spirit**

This happens when believers deliberately commit the grievous sin of using the same lips they use to utter the mysteries of Holy Spirit to lie. In so doing they deny Him His divinity and the attribute of Omniscience and Omnipresence. It is like they are suggesting that He is a toy they can switch on and off at will.

This was the sin that cost Ananias and his wife Sapphira their lives and instilled awe in the early church. Peter was used of the Lord to bring swift judgment in order to save the Body of Yahshua the corruption of the seemingly little leaven of a lying spirit. They lied to Holy Spirit out of a desire to be seen as committed to the gospel, just as Joses and some others had done in Act 4: 32-37.

*But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. And the young*

*men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.<sup>9</sup> Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things. — Acts 5*

#### **4. Merchandising the Holy Spirit**

The countless number of ministers who are seeking to merchandise the Holy Spirit by putting a price on their spiritual gifts is alarming. It is obvious they are no longer reading the account of Simon the Sorcerer in Samaria.

*But there was a certain man, called Simon, which before time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.) Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost. And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps*

*the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity. Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me. —Acts 8*

When Yahshua Jesus sent out His disciples they were given an underlying charge: “freely you have received, freely give” (See Matthew 10:8.) The idea is that as far as this faith and Kingdom life is concerned, we cannot validly claim intellectual property rights over any of His truths, gifts and graces. We are but stewards who Holy Spirit has entrusted those same gifts and graces for building up the Body and impacting the world. We must be conscious that account will be required on the last day for every way they were diverted to service the belly rather than build up the Kingdom (See Philippians 3: 17-21.)

## **5. The Sin against Holy Spirit**

The sin against Holy Spirit is attributing to Satan, the miracles done by His power. Yahshua, Jesus Himself warned against this sin in Matthew 12:22-32, see especially verses 31-32.

The idea is to warn Christians to be careful about passing judgment on the source of a miracle. When we are not sure, we are advised to keep silent. We can judge a prophet by their fruits or their lifestyle. If they are not bearing the fruit of the Spirit, we can beware of relating closely with them - Galatians 5:22-23; Matthew 7:15-23. We should however avoid judging the source of the utterance.

## **6. Idolatry in His Form.**

In the New Testament, Holy Spirit manifested visibly in two forms: A Dove on the Day Yahshua was baptized at Jordan in Matthew 3: 16; and as Cloven Tongues of Fire on the Day of Pentecost in Acts 2:1-4. It is dangerous for saints to draw or buy images and venerate such as Holy Spirit. The mystery of such manifestations should not be rendered vain by carnal drawings from the mental realm of humans. This is equally true of images of Lions that saints attribute to Yahshua because of His title as Lion of the Tribe of Judah.

The operating principle of all times which never fails is what Elohim said in the Holy Word:

*Thou shalt have no other gods before me. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me. —Exodus 20:3-5*

*Thou shalt have none other gods before me. Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, — Deuteronomy 5:7-9*

To be forearmed is to be forewarned. Our King desires that we be pure and hence is releasing these truths for our deliverance.

*And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free—John 8:32.*

The truth is that, it is safer to keep at a distance saints who walk in carelessness regarding these negative relationship attitudes if they refuse counsel to change.



# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please share some of the things you learnt or were refreshed in by this lesson.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. Which point constitutes a warning to you as a person?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# CHAPTER 16

## HINDRANCES AND LIMITATIONS TO PURE MANIFESTATION OF HOLY SPIRIT IN THE CHURCH

**T**he New Covenant offers saints an extraordinary opportunity that those in the Old Dispensation never imagined possible: Holy Spirit taking residence within the heart or spirit-man to seal the deal of Calvary. The New Covenant: birthing and manifesting sons to re-populate the earth realm. Whereas in the previous order, He ‘visited’ and used their vessels to do exploits, in the New Covenant, He took up residence within hearts or spirit-men of saints, using them as vessels in an ‘inside out’ rather than “outside in” paradigm of ministry.

*What? Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. — 1 Corinthians 6:19-20*

With Him within, the dynamics change dramatically concerning worship. Instead of the Old system of Religion, which is manifested in rituals and dead works, the new paradigm is that of loving relationship with Elohim activated within the heart or spirit-man and powered by Him. Here, worship becomes not an activity, but a lifestyle. Worship becomes real.

*But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth. — John 4:23-24*

The New Creation is thus an extraordinary being with Divinity resident within. When this is combined with the spiritual reality of that same spirit-man seated in heavenly places in Yahshua, the overall picture is that of a totally empowered son of Elohim and Ambassador of the Kingdom planted in the earth realm to demonstrate the reality of Yahshua as the Messiah.

*Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved); And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. — Ephesians 2:5-10*

*Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.  
— John 14:12*

The overall purpose of Elohim in this context is to multiply and manifest Himself through sons in the earth realm who are in real, organic union with Him just as Yahshua was with Him when on this side of eternity.

*I and my Father are one. — John 10:30.*

*If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him, have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? The words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. — John 14:7*

*At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you. — John 14:20*

*Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. — John 14:23*

In His High Priestly prayer to the Father, Yahshua said something profound about the full scope of His Mission to raise sons of Elohim in the earth realm who would inherit the Kingdom that Adam lost to Satan:

*Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. — John 17: 20*

The writer of the Book of Hebrews was used by Holy Spirit to articulate this dimension of the purpose for which Yahshua was incarnated.

*But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children, which God hath given me. Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; — Hebrews 2:9-14*

Let us never forget this Truth: the unbroken relationship Yahshua enjoyed with Yahweh His Father was because of Holy Spirit Who incarnated Him in the womb of Mary and came upon Him at the Baptism of John. He is still the same Holy Spirit who is in saints today. That is why it is a critical assignment of Holy Spirit to bring the Divine Vision of sons of Elohim functioning in the earth realm like Yahshua did to pass.

*For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of*

*adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: — Romans 8:14-16*

Impurities, which interject to hinder the work of Holy Spirit.

## 1. Christian Religion and all of its variants hinder pure manifestation of Holy Spirit as intended by Elohim

Ministers and ministries are raised to promote this New Covenant paradigm whereby Elohim by His Spirit is re-populating the earth realm with sons who live under His dominion as part of the visible manifestation of His Kingdom. Unfortunately, Satan works over time to deceive those who should know better to frustrate this very purpose

Unable to stop revival, Satan corrupts the hearts of ministers and practices of ministries so that they operate with a religious mindset, which constrains manifestation of Holy Spirit. Religion seeks to control the Church and in so doing, resists the dominion Holy Spirit ought to exercise on behalf of Yahshua. What religious leaders do and how they do it, in the Name of the Lord, becomes a corruption of the Divine Intent. By trying to accumulate “members” of their often competing denominations, the synergy that the Body would have been used by Holy Spirit to unleash in neighborhoods, communities, cities, states and nations is constrained. Holy Spirit and His anointing in ministers is turned to a facilitator of bondage and ownership of fellow saints.

In the end what they produce are the dead works done inside named buildings on certain “holy days” while living ordinary lives with little or no virtue on “secular” days and in so called “secular work.” This is the bane of Christian Religion, in spite of the Protestant Reformation and various Pentecostal experiences since then. By emphasizing rules to observe and activities to be done, Christian religion makes people lose sight of the main thing: becoming intimate with Elohim as His sons in the earth realm to represent Him by power of Holy Spirit just as Yahshua did. They can get so caught up and enthralled by externalities that they forget that nothing done by an active Self-life is acceptable to Him.

*Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, (Touch not; taste not; handle not; Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honor to the satisfying of the flesh. — Colossians 2: 16*

It is interesting that Spirit filled ministers can be active racists and political operatives fighting partisan causes ‘in the Name of God’.

2. Holy Spirit can be wrongly used and yet the anointing manifests. Impurity is the outcome.

At the heart of why many ministers and ministries are still purveyors of Christian Religion rather than instruments of advancing the true gospel of Yahshua, Jesus and the Kingdom, two core reasons can be adduced:

- a. The first is that which Yahshua warned against: A question of Operating System

When a religious mindset is in a minister or at the root of a ministry’s basic operating system, the Presence of Holy Spirit will be inevitably diverted to serve flesh. Religion enslaves and does not empower. So, though saints may be filled, they are of little value to Holy Spirit because they “use Him” rather than trusting Him to use them as He wills. In the end, the scope that Holy Spirit would have used them to preach the gospel anywhere and everywhere with signs and wonders following is constrained to a whimper of what is done inside “church services”. The sad reality is that multitude of Pentecostal ministries today have placed this religious wrap around Holy Spirit.

*Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved. — Matthew 9:17*

- b. The second is that, Gifts of Holy Spirit and His callings are without repentance.

Because the Gifts and callings of Holy Spirit manifesting as the anointing are not automatically withdrawn when backsliding in heart or practice kicks in, there will still be external manifestations of the gifts. The anointing can run on autopilot. Undoubtedly, there is widespread evidence of this reality across the world. With many truly anointed ministers getting caught up in love of money and clear worship of Mammon - the abomination of Babylon - many decent sinners and saints alike are giving up on “Church”

*For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. — Romans 11:29*

Holy Spirit does not suffer from Amnesia. He knows when the heart of a minister is drawn away from submission to Yahshua the Head. But in the divine economy, Though He writes “Ichabod” on such ministers and their ministries – clearly evident to all who have discernment; the anointing He released into the spirit-man does not depart from such vessel.

This leads to a situation however where either of two scriptures is fulfilled: Where the vessel responsible for this diversion from divine purpose manages to repent before death. In this case all his/her works cannot earn eternal credits though salvation of the soul is guaranteed by the Blood of the Lamb

*According to the grace of God, which is given unto me, as a wise master builder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work abides which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be*

*burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. — 1 Corinthians 3:10-15*

Where the vessel remains in the state of backsliding or apostasy until death. In that case, there is ultimate rejection of both the corrupt soul and corrupt works by Yahshua at end of the age

*Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? And in thy name have cast out devils? And in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. — Matthew 7:21-23*

The very anointing which would have been an instrument of glory in the world to come will stand against the vessels on the Last day. This is why true saints are warned not to be carried away by external manifestations of power but rather to weigh such with the fruit of lifestyle of the preachers. Fruit is not difficult to discern because it is manifested in priorities, attitudes, inclinations of the hearts and who or what the chosen lifestyle points to.

*Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit; neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. — Matthew 7:16-20*

3. Worldliness. This can manifest in Artificiality/Make Believe; rejection of Simplicity of the gospel.

This creates an unreal effect and packaging of images to be projected that may be far from reality. Our King and savior Yahshua was simple, real and uncomplicated so much so that His disciples had access to Him. He dined with them and interacted with them without protocol to the extent that on the day of His arrest, religious leaders needed to hire Judas to give positive



identification out of 12 men. Those who will be used by Holy Spirit in an exponential way are called to be separate from the world.

*Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? And what communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? Or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? For ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. — 2 Corinthians 6:14-18*

*No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. — 2 Timothy 2:4*

*Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? Whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, the spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy? — James 4:4-6*

This is by no means a call to isolation because we are called to engage with the world in order to be used by Him to impart and impact it. He placed us here as part of the Body of Yahshua to engage with the world from a place of our unique identity as His representatives:

*I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; — John 17: 14*

Deploying the same old bag of tricks first used against Eve, Satan is always walking around to draw away the hearts and minds of as many ministers as he can from the simplicity of the gospel of the Kingdom. He causes some of his victims to see Holy Spirit; His anointing and gifts as their personal property to use, as they want and for purposes which represent self-aggrandizement, rather than fulfil the Divine Purpose. The warning issued through John the Beloved is clear and unambiguous.

*Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth forever. — 1 John 2:15-17*

### **WHEN BABYLON SETS IN**

When the spirit of Babylon sets in, ministers reject the simplicity of Yahshua and prefer the projected image of super stars borrowed from Hollywood. The idea is to create a personality brand/cult, which is projected into the psyche of Christians. Once this is accomplished, Christians are programmed to deny the Headship of Yahshua, Jesus unawares by seeing themselves as ‘fans’ or blind followers of their human leaders. To worsen matters, religion makes them an “unworthy”, dormant consumerist laity, dependent on his/her anointing to function. Because of this tendency, ministers are tempted and encouraged by their publicists and handlers to spend stupendous amounts of money (relative to providing for the poor and works of mercy) on fleeting fancies such as: attire and fashion accessories with intent to “impress,” lure to their own brands/denominations; disproportionate expenditure on special effects such as Lighting designed to create a worldly atmosphere; and sound effects to create artificiality.

This is the basis of the “Come Here” paradigm, which makes of no effect the Yahshua instruction to “Go Ye.” The result is recycling of believers who are “church hopping,” comparing leaders with carnal frames and missing out entirely on what Holy Spirit is saying.

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. What are the dangers of worldliness to manifestations of Holy Spirit?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. Explain why the anointing may still be working even when Holy Spirit is displeased with the vessel.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

3. In transparency, please share any course of action or tendency you need to watch as a result of this lesson

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# CHAPTER 17

## ADDITIONAL HINDRANCES TO PURE MANIFESTATION OF HOLY SPIRIT

**T**he great moral declension that is upon the so called living Church is one of the wonders of the end times. That many Pentecostals and Evangelicals including major leaders like Ulf Ekman, founder of the largest Pentecostal ministry in Sweden have gone back and are going back to the Roman Catholic Church; that late South African Bishop Tony worked tirelessly with Pope Francis to convince major Pentecostal and Evangelical leaders to start meeting, backslapping and planning for the great journey back home (to Rome) should surprise no one. Protestantism generally and Pentecostalism especially fell on bad ways not because Holy Spirit had stopped His work but because His Grace has been despised. When the capacity to be changed from inside out and made a functional part of Yahshua, Jesus is lost to the quest to build religiously and accumulate worldly assets, the basis of protesting from Rome is totally negated.

As we have seen in the past few chapters, when the vessels He purposes to use approach or embrace Him with less than the right quality of esteem and honor, He leaves them to do their stuff. Of this stuff, the witness of Scripture has been proven true time and again:

*Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; — 1 Timothy 4*

*This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. For of this sort*

*are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. — 2 Timothy 3*

There is need to reiterate that the sorry state of the Church today is directly attributable to how it has treated Holy Spirit in the past and present. Praise Yahweh that by Himself - lest any should boast – He preserved a remnant according to the election of Grace (See Romans 11:1-6.) Let none of us boast therefore about standing. Without His Grace, we would have been swept away. As He reveals to us in this course a fairly comprehensive range of things which have hindered pure manifestation of Holy Spirit, it is important that we do not become wearied, thinking that knowing the full scope of the problem does not matter. Assumptions can be dangerous. If we do not know how the past missed Him, how can we guarantee that the present and future will not follow suit?

#### **ADDITIONAL HINDRANCES**

Building on what was revealed in the previous chapters; here are additional attitudes and actions which hinder pure manifestation of Holy Spirit. To be fore warned is to be fore armed.

#### **4. Boasting and loud display of Flesh as if the miracles, healings and supernatural manifestations are by the ministers' own power.**

Modern advertising forms fuel this anomaly and many take it as normal. It is very easy through what is released in print, radio, TV and social media like Facebook to give the impression that a ministry activity being undertaking is by one's own power or that one is better than others. Boasting is the root of pride which Elohim hates. He undertakes to resist the proud.

*For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it? — 1 Corinthians 4:7*

*But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. — James 4: 6*

This also applies to under advertisement of the alms and good we do on Social media in a way which is blatantly self-projecting, without “subdued” language.

*Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven. Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly. — Matthew 6*

## **5. Using His anointing with Malice or in Vengeance: The dangers of “dangerous prayers”**

Malice is evil intent in the heart unleashed through “ministry” to run down or destroy other people. Vengeance is the desire in the heart to exact revenge for wrong perceived to have been done by others. To be vengeful is to despise the Lord who has clearly warned against such tendencies:

*Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. — Romans 12:19*

Malice and Vengeance often manifest in what is called dangerous prayers. To invoke the Name of Holy Spirit as an instrument to wage spiritual warfare against fellow saints or humans is to slide into charismatic witchcraft of a terrible order. Our warfare is not against flesh and blood.

*For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. — Ephesians 6:12*

*For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the*

*obedience of Christ; And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled. — 2 Corinthians 10:3-6*

Unfortunately, fighting flesh and blood – real or perceived enemies including relations, friends, colleagues, bosses - is a common practice today among Pentecostals and Charismatics. The practice of calling down “Holy Ghost Fire” to destroy fellow humans generally or even other Spirit-filled saints is religious perversion at its worst. He certainly is no missile to be maliciously used to destroy “enemies.”

**6. Corruption of His Purity.** This involves deliberately making unclean and unholy, a vessel in which the fountain of Holiness resides. This is manifested in the Styles and Patterns of life and ministry which dishonors He Whose temples we are. Such actions include:

a. **Using the anointing to foster Nimrodic tendencies such as practices of the Nicolaitanes which isolates leaders from the saints;** This makes leaders assume 'ownership' of saints who are subject to their control in all dimensions of their lives. There is surely room for godly oversight but certainly none for control of the sacrosanct will of human beings which even Holy Spirit Himself respects.

b. **Using the anointing to divide the Church by creation of denominations.** In effect, when He Who was given to perfect the Church in Love and Unity is now used to carve out mutually exclusive pockets of saints, a perversion is in place.

c. **Inability to simply be vessels through which Holy Spirit blesses all who need a touch from King Yahshua Who we preach.** When anointing of Holy Spirit and His gifts are utilized to promote brands - whether the minister as an individual who refuses to decrease for Yahshua to increase in saints or the denominational brand, corruption has ensued. There are many ministers world-wide who could have been used to spark and sustain revival but have blocked same because they cannot allow Him to just use them to bless the Body. They always seek something in return which is to take over lives of those who want to tap into the anointing in them. For other



leaders, they just cannot resist the temptation to create “branches” of their denominations as fruit of whatever ministry Holy Spirit uses them to render in different cities. Setting up “branches” rather than planting Congregations/Churches has the net effect of channeling Holy Spirit to serve denominationalism.

**d. Living in Sin when Holy Spirit is resident within the heart.** With entrance of spirit of Sin which is of Satan into that same heart where Holy Spirit resides, a minister becomes a walking hypocrite, preaching the Truth but living a lie. Concerning this, what was said of Jews who were proud of their religion is equally true for preachers who live in sin:

*Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege? Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God? For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written. — Romans 2: 21*

If this is so in the present phase of life, worse lies ahead. Contrary to the lie and wrong application of the doctrine of eternal security, the uniform testimony of the Holy Scriptures says that those who live in presumptuous sin and continue therein till death or His return have denied the faith in Yahshua and despised Holy Spirit Who sealed and anointed them. They thus become apostate, fit for judgment at end of the age.

*For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God: But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned. — Hebrews 6:4-8*

*For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. He that despised*

*Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. — Hebrews 10:26-31*

The onus is on all anointed ministers to respect reality that of themselves they can do nothing. With this background, ministers need to continually be aware of the great privilege of being vessels containing Presence of The Omniscient, Omnipresent and Omnipotent One - Who Yahshua clearly proclaimed to be extra sensitive:

*Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. — Matthew 12:31-32*

All leaders need to be humble before Holy Spirit and emulate Paul who disciplined himself not to be a cast away.

*But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway. —1 Corinthians 9:27*

If we do our part in agreeing with King Yahshua that these spots, wrinkles and other such things mar the beauty of the Church and reject them, He will save us from being ensnared by the antics and teachings of false teachers who will be commissioned by Satan to compromise purity of the remnant.

*But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And*

*many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not. For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly; And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly; And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;) The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished: — 2 Peter 2:1-9*

In the matter of preachers and teachers of the end times, we clearly have a choice to base our faith on the immutable word or sentiments that will fail. The word makes it clear that there will be those who have fallen out of faith but released by the enemy to ensnare souls. We are to contend for the true Faith which the Alpha Church received from Yahshua, walked in it and made a huge mark as Holy Spirit led them. Holy Spirit is available to help us, if we give Him space to lead us. Ultimately, it is He Who helps us to build up our Faith in Truth.

*Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. Likewise also*

*these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever. And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage. But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts. These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit. But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. And of some have compassion, making a difference: And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen. — Jude 1:*

# CHAPTER 18

## RECEIVING HOLY SPIRIT IN THE DEMONSTRATIVE DIMENSION

**A**s has been observed in this course, one of the biggest failings of a prominent section of the Pentecostal movement was the tendency to put Holy Spirit into a denominational box. Within this box, worse tendencies grew. One of this was to reduce Him and His manifestations to a set of formula people had to go through in order to be baptized. Nothing illustrates this reality than the ‘tarry night’ or tarrying syndrome. Saints were herded into camp grounds or worship centers to hear stirring messages and music while fasting and praying as a prelude to receiving the Baptism. In seeking to re-enact the Upper Room model, this tendency simply ignored the reality that throughout the Alpha Church, Holy Spirit, filled up vessels He alone knew were ready for the experience.

### LET US CONSIDER SOME INSTANCES OF HIS MANIFESTATION IN THE ALPHA CHURCH

1. In the Upper Room, no human vessel was involved in transmission of Holy Spirit. Visible evidence of His presence was both the cloven tongues of fire and the unlearned tongues they uttered.

*And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. — Acts 2:1-4*

Let us take note that the Bible made it clear that those who saw and heard the disciples understood what they uttered. This became a supernatural sign for unbelievers to know that a miracle from Elohim was happening, as confirmed by Paul the apostle.

*And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language. And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans? And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born? Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia, Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes, Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God. And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this? — Acts 2: 5*

*Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe. — 1 Corinthians 14:22*

2. Peter announced clearly to all that Holy Spirit was for both Hebrews (Jews) and Gentiles, as many as would respond to the Father's love – in all generations, including this.

*Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. — Acts 2: 38*

3. Peter did not just address the Religious leaders, he did so under fresh unction of Holy Spirit. In so doing, the point was made that saints should not rely on historic infilling but rather have faith to walk in currency of His present fullness.

*And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. This is the stone which was set at*

*nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. — Acts 4: 7*

The need to walk in fullness of Holy Spirit – undrained by any activity was also demonstrated by the life of Barnabas of whom the Scriptures witnessed thus:

*Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch. Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. — Acts 11: 22*

Let us walk beyond being filled at one time in the past but press on to be full of Holy Spirit as a present, current lifestyle.

4. When the early Church came under pressure from religious persecutors, He came to refresh and strengthen them – just as they were in corporate prayers with no one laying hands on any.

*And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ. For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus. And when they had prayed, the*

*place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness. And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all. — Acts 4: 23*

5. In the case of the Samaritans, Phillip went as far as his grace carried him: led them to the Salvation experience. When Peter and John came with greater apostolic grace, the saints were filled.

*Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. And there was great joy in that city. But there was a certain man, called Simon, which before time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus). Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost. — Acts 8: 5*

6. In the experience of Paul though saved on the road to Damascus after a personal encounter with King Yahshua, Jesus, he was filled with Holy Spirit as a human vessel, Ananias, laid hands on him and released the word of faith



*And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost. And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized. — Acts 9: 17*

7. In the case of household of Cornelius, their hearts were so panting after all that the gospel offered that they were saved and baptized in a moment of time – while Peter was still speaking. Water baptism was to come later.

*How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead. And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead. To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days. — Acts 10: 38*

8. In the case of the saints at Ephesus, they were filled as Paul laid hands on them to impart the blessing.

*And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. And he said*

*unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. And all the men were about twelve. — Acts 19*

Each case was bespoke, made to measure according to the state of their hearts. One recurrent theme however is that there was proclamation of the reality that is Holy Spirit, which ignited faith and real desire for Him in those that heard. This principle of Faith in the Word is still critical till today.

*That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. — Galatians 3:14*

*So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. — Romans 10:17*

Faith is a precious facility needful for our entire walk with Elohim – whether to be saved or to be filled with Holy Spirit or to receive any spiritual or material blessing.

*For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. — 1 Corinthians 2:11-14*

Many saints are not being baptized in Holy Spirit because they have been programmed to settle for less. In some cases, it is because the preachers have other priorities including being the only anointed ones in the House. In some cases, saints have been deceived to learn to speak in tongues and thus mimic the real experience. To worsen matters, many ministries have

confined teachings and preaching on Holy Spirit to the annual Pentecost Day services.

As part of the ongoing work towards manifestation of the Omega Church, it is needful that all ministries of the Remnant begin to teach what the Holy Scriptures say of Holy Spirit in greater detail. It is in so doing that saints get to know and understand the Truth which sets them free from the bondage of ignorance (See John 8:32). Equally important, the Truth they hear of Him will activate their faith to receive.

*For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things! But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. — Romans 10:13-17*

In essence, the danger posed by the practice of creating a strict formula for saints to follow is that it confirms the foundational error of the Galatians Church which led Paul to warn on the danger of starting in the Spirit and ending in the Flesh:

*O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? — Galatians 3:1-3*

Let us emphasize the point made earlier, as Sovereign, Holy Spirit fills a saint any day any time, anyhow and anywhere that Yahshua decides. There is no set formula for how to receive Him that is cast in concrete. He may come on a vessel at home – in the living room or kitchen or garden. It may be while praying, while studying or while singing in worship or adoration. He may come when saints are in congregational worship or in a

camp meeting. It is the ready Heart that is stayed on Him and yearns for Him which matters most.

There is no set formula because mortal man cannot confine Holy Spirit to a set of dogmatic practices and expect Him to follow them. The safest course for us therefore is to take a complete view of how the early Church lived out their Kingdom mandate in the strength of the power of Holy Spirit; be inspired by same and activated in faith to receive the greater dimension of His anointing for greater works.

### HELPFUL PRINCIPLES FOR RECEIVING

These principles seem to be valid expressions of the human partnership with what is clearly a Sovereign decision of Elohim:

1. **Repentance and brokenness** – To desire residency of He Who is thrice holy, it makes sense to first receive grace to clean up your spiritual act and deal with besetting sins that plague life, making many saints to fluctuate between righteousness and sin.

*Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. — Hebrews 12:1-2*

True godly sorrow is the key to break the chain of sin and receive the mercy of Elohim in the Blood of Yahshua.

*Then Peter said unto them, repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. — Acts 2:38*

*My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. — 1 John 2:1-3*

*For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death. For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge. In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter. — 2 Corinthians 7:10-11*

2. Ask in prayer- Elohim is more than willing to release Holy Spirit to overwhelm and drive us. Saints need to ask and remain in persistent prayer until filled (See Matthew 7: 7-9; Luke 11:3; Matthew 5:6.)

*And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him? — Luke 11: 9-13.*

3. Receive by faith and do not depend on feelings (See Galatians 3:1-9.) It is not about emotions. Holy Spirit is received, first by faith.

4. Demonstrate the Holy Spirit in you by making yourself available as a vessel through which He will show forth Himself. These are in the form of spiritual gifts that are the outcome of the visitation of the Holy Spirit. Unlike the seal dimension which causes certain gifts to be wired into your new nature, the Baptism in the Holy Spirit ushers you into the demonstration dimension. You will receive any of these baskets of gifts when He comes:

5. Take note that He who gives spiritual gifts is also the dispenser of the Love of Yahshua and fruit of the Spirit. To take that part of His Charisma which will be used to do great exploits and reject that part of Him and His work which will bring glory to Yahshua is to engage in self deceit. 1 Corinthians Chapter 12 and 1 Corinthians Chapters 13 and 14 are an organic whole which should be studied together. He is not author of confusion,

disunity and disorder as projected in many Pentecostal ministries (See 1 Corinthians 14: 36, 40.)

# CHAPTER 19

## OUTCOMES WHEN THE TRUTH OF HOLY SPIRIT AND THE KINGDOM CHURCH SINK IN

**I**t is needful to consider some key outcomes heaven expects from those who embrace the truths shared in the previous chapters.

1. Saints will stop playing games with this supernatural indwelling of Elohim Himself. Holy Spirit is not for show or building self-centered human religious corporations for making money or enjoying fame and power.

2. We will realize that we are the Church. Our bodies individually are the living temples of Holy Spirit as 1 Corinthians 6:19-20 states. Three significant events happened to emphasize superiority of the hearts (spirit-man) of saints to the Temple that was in Jerusalem.

- The first was the rending of the great veil which separated the Holy of Holies in the temple when Yahshua gave up the ghost. This signified the end of the old Covenant where Elohim dwelt in a particular building (the Temple) in a particular city (Jerusalem).
- The second was when Roman General Titus led his legionaries in AD 70 to completely demolish the magnificent temple in fulfillment of the prophecy of Matthew 24:1-2.
- The third was when the Othman General who conquered Jerusalem built the Third holiest shrine of Islam - Dome on the Rock - on site of the Temple.

3. We will realize the emphasis of Elohim has conclusively shifted from buildings to people. Yahshua, Jesus Himself said emphatically that He would be found where two or three saints are gathered in His name.

*For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. — Matthew 18:20*

For the Great Commission to be fulfilled, we must realize that the place of action will not be large, expensive cathedrals in which men seek to assume popish postures. The ground zero operation will be how many spontaneous fellowship of saints we allow Holy Spirit to spawn in cities and villages using unlikely vessels – sons of Elohim by Holy Spirit who are neither male nor female, Jew or Gentile, bond or free.

The holy activity of breaking of bread, worship, diligent study of scriptures, mutual edification and support for one another will keep saints bonded together to occupy for Him while awaiting the sound of the trumpet

*And all that believed were together, and had all things common; And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need. And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, Praising God, and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved. — Acts 2:44-47*

*And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all. Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus, Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet. — Acts 4:32-37*



4. We will realize the need for order in public meetings. Our bigger gatherings become places for receiving the synergistic ministry of the fivefold and to continue in the Apostles Doctrine which is rooted on the divinity of Yahshua Who gave His Life that we may live and centrality of preaching the Kingdom. Interestingly, 1 Corinthians Chapter 14 was written to guide the Church concerning use of the gifts of Holy Spirit in public worship settings. Unfortunately, majority of ministers and ministries function in breach of clear instructions for order in the house of God. The result is that Christians of the Pentecostal variety tend to equate confusion, disorder and noise as key evidence of the presence of Holy Spirit.

5. We will not discriminate against any saint on the basis of age or gender or socio-economic status. We will not struggle with such religious issues as whether women or youths can minister. Whoever Holy Spirit anoints with power and whoever He endows with spiritual gifts and His grace is eminently qualified to use those same endowments to minister to Elohim and His people.

*Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. — Galatians 3:13-14, 26-29*

6. We will realize and accept the divine perspective of ministry rather than the religious concept of work which a few people with ecclesiastical titles do as a special class of people. It is the Holy Spirit who makes us the redeemed of the blood, priests and kings unto our Elohim, functioning according to our divine identities marked by the spiritual gifts we receive. Ministry therefore is simply the “*expression of what we are impressed with*”. According to 1 Corinthians 12:7,11 the Holy Spirit uses our vessels

to show forth His power, at His will. (See Romans 12:1-8; 1 Corinthians Chapters 12 and 14; Ephesians 4:7-16.)

*But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as He will. — 1 Corinthians 12:7,11*

When saints operate in this paradigm, all restrictions to true ministry are taken away.

*As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion forever and ever. Amen. — 1 Peter 4:10-11*

7. We will settle for nothing less than a life and ministry lived and based on the fullness of Holy Spirit who takes full residency as our comforter, teacher, guide, helper in prayer; and indeed our everything.

8. Saints will emulate Yahshua and desist from using carnal senses to judge situations. In the same way, saints will not make haste to answer questions, start any business or ministry activity until we hear from Him through the various ways He speaks. This makes it imperative that saints pray without ceasing and form the holy habit of inquiring of Him before making decisions.

*And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: And the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord; And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears. — Isaiah 11: 1-3.*

*Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. —Isaiah 28:16*

9. Brethren will pray through, study and meditate on the revelations we received in this course and prepare our hearts to receive the full ministration of Holy Spirit as expositied. Holy Spirit is the principal divine agent for bringing forth the present and future dimension of our manifestation.

*For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. — Romans 8:19*

The Lord beckons on us therefore to cease from our own works, enter into His rest while Holy Spirit uses our mortal beings as a conduit to manifest the risen Yahshua in all His holiness and power

*There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. — Hebrews 4:9-10*

Holy Spirit does not speak of Himself nor does He draw attention to Himself. His chief work is to point people to Yahshua as the only solution to sin, death and sickness; to convict such people of sin, righteousness and judgment; and to magnify the ministry and office of Yahshua. He is given to provide illumination and remind saints of what Yahshua would have done if He was in their stead. In the course of that which is of Him, there will always be clear glorification of Yahshua. (See John 14:15-18, 25-26; John 16:5-15.)

What He is to do in, with and through us has already been modeled by Yahshua our Head. Not only was Yahshua incarnated by operation of Holy Spirit as Luke 1:35 says; all other things about Him reveal that in that Body prepared for Him , He needed fullness of Holy Spirit to function optimally and fulfill the will of Elohim.

*For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. — John 3:34*

*How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. — Acts 10:38*

If it was so with Him who is Elohim made flesh how much more do we who are mortals need Holy Spirit to represent and occupy for Yahshua everywhere we are planted? Anything you can do without Him is Flesh.

The Omega Church Revival pattern is different from that of previous generations. In the recent and distant past major revivals have been centered on Big Names – human Superstars in the gospel who fill camp grounds or Hollywood-type decorated, stadia with adoring-type fans attracted by the glitzy and loud advertisements. To some extent, people have experienced infillings of Holy Spirit in such settings but the focus has always been on the speakers and their ministries or organizations. In the Omega Chapter, the emphasis will be on the Body of saints that are empowered afresh with Holy Spirit to be a visible, manifest expression of Yahshua, Jesus the Head, right where they are. Saints will be used by Holy Spirit to do exploits free of the humanistic boxes called denominations as well as Church Buildings. It will not be about just tongues but rather raw manifestation of His power, both in the Market Place and inside congregational settings. Some saints will move in faith to become solution providers to the endemic problems the world faces in all sectors. There will be saints in the Market Place flowing in the kind of anointing that Joseph, Daniel, Joshua and Zerubbabel operated in. This does not in any way imply that the world will suddenly embrace Yahshua and the gospel of the Kingdom. Satan will still harden the hearts of multitudes. In some areas, saints will suffer martyrdom joyfully as they seal their testimonies with Blood emulating faith worthies like Stephen.

As saints arise in this dimension of glory, all excuses sinners had will be knocked off by a clearly visible, dynamic and present Church. This end time revival is about preaching the gospel to all the world as a witness before the King returns.

*But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. — Acts 1:8*

*And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. — Matthew 24:14*

Lest we forget: Holy Spirit empowers saints to govern the earth as originally planned. The original intent of Elohim for His sons in the earth realm to govern it on His behalf is as valid as the day it was first given:

*And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. — Genesis 1:26-28*

*And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. — Genesis 2:15*

*The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men. — Psalm 115:16*

By Adam's original sin, that mandate was lost. The core purpose of Yahshua as the Ultimate Son was that by His death, the price was paid for restoration of the mantle on those who would believe (See Hebrews 2: 9-14.) Holy Spirit was given to birth by the Word, empower and lead saints to live and serve with the authority and power to affect the natural from the spiritual realm (See Romans 8:12-16). Without any shadow of doubt, it is Holy Spirit in us that makes it possible. He does not govern the earth realm but has rather committed same into hands of those who are connected to the Head, Yahshua and have given Him right of way to use their vessels to impart others and humanity as well as impact their generation. This reality will come to pass when we look beyond the buildings of brick and mortar and activities therein and begin to take spiritual responsibility and oversight of our neighborhoods, communities, cities, counties, states and nations. When we embrace the holistic gospel, we will not just preach, we will desire that those who embrace Yahshua become transformed into His disciples and function as sons of Elohim who know their Father, are strong in Him and take responsibility for managing His estate. A responsibility mindset will activate the capacity to be the Salt and Light Yahshua desired of us.

*Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. — Matthew 5:13-16*

Let us take note however that the measure of the Kingdom of Priests and Kings we are at the present is to be consummated when Yahshua returns to establish His Millennial - right here in the earth realm when we will rule and reign with Him.

*And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen. — Revelation 1:6*

*And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth. — Revelation 5:9-10*

*And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. — Revelation 20:4-6*

Our King Yahshua has given an undertaking to release the water of the Word which Holy Spirit will use to cleanse and purify His Body. He invites our partnership in the most critical project of the end times: preparing His Church to be all He redeemed her to be ahead of His soon return.

*Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. — Ephesians 5:25-27*

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Discuss the major things you learnt from this lesson.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



# CHAPTER 20

## LEADERSHIP OF HOLY SPIRIT: THE ULTIMATE TEST OF SONSHIP

**H**uman beings are prone to rely on their Flesh for day to day life. With its five senses, the flesh uses them to assess situations and determine what to do. These five senses are called the carnal (natural) senses and are limited by our finite mind. Those who are in Yahshua, Jesus are new creation of Elohim. He gives them the gift and privilege to come into personal relationship with Him and be His sons in the earth realm just as Adam was before he fell. This is a distinguishing mark between saints and those who clung to Moses legalistically devoid of personal relationship.

*He came unto his own, and his own received him not.12 But as many as received him, to them gave He power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. —John 1:11-13*

As stated earlier, Holy Spirit is the Chief Instrument of bring humans into this blessed experience of the New Creation. Unfortunately as we also saw, many begin in the Spirit but try to continue the journey in the flesh

*But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. — 1 Corinthians 12: 14*

The same Holy Spirit Who reveals and leads sinners is the same Being Who seals them into Him, imparting the Root or Basic Gifts. As we also saw, it is still He Who transforms saints from glory to glory, becoming more like the Head in All things, bearing fruit of the Spirit. It He Who unites saints with their common Head, Yahshua and other members of the Body to function as a living, loving organism rather than a religious organization. He is still the instrument of releasing power for saints to

demonstrate Yahshua in the earth realm by the spiritual gifts imparted into those who receive Him in a baptismal measure.

In addition to this and all else already said, Holy Spirit also has a special role to play in the lives of saints until they finish their pilgrimage on this side of eternity. It is to lead them to know the mind of Yahweh their Father in Heaven, walk in the center of His will and be guided through the journey of life. This is because, born of the Spirit and Word, they are designed to live and walk differently from the world. The reason is that their spiritual sense is Faith, which is above and beyond the five carnal senses of natural humans. Because the faith sense is activated by Holy Spirit when He seals them and as He transform them, they are designed to rely on Him entirely to guide their spirit-man which then leads their Flesh. That way, they do not make unnecessary mistakes in assessing people and situations; avoid unnecessary road blocks and costly detours.

*For we walk by faith, not by sight— 2 Corinthians 5:7*

*Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: — Romans 8:12-16*

*And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ. — Galatians 4:6-7*

## **WHY ONLY HOLY SPIRIT SHOULD LEAD SAINTS**

Let this previously stated truth sink in: the most practical acid test for distinguishing sons of Elohim from the billions of people in the earth realm is how far Holy Spirit leads or guides in all things. It is His responsibility to lead saints living in the earth realm. To lead is to guide, to order the steps of. The grand idea behind this Divine Project is based on these realities:

## 1. He knows the mind and will of the Father at all times.

*And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. — Romans 8:27*

Because of access to the mind of Yahweh, He is best suited to lead saints to walk therein. It brings the Father great pleasure when His sons make His will their dwelling place. This was a distinguishing mark in the life of Yahshua.

*Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. — John 4:34*

*I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me. — John 5:30*

*For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. — John 6:38*

*Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: 6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. 7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God. 8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; 9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, which he may establish the second. — Hebrews 10: 5*

**2. He alone knows the true state of the hearts and minds of humans.** If we are sensitive to His voice and attune our ears to Him, we will not make wrong decisions about who to entrust our hearts in love as to marriage partners or who to connect with as business partners. Even in general relationships with people, we will not be swayed by what we see with the eyes; hear with our ears about people or their dressing, cars they ride, homes they live in or photo shopped images on Facebook and other social media which may be nothing more than calculated make believe.

**3. He alone knows the way through the wilderness of life.** If we give Him right of way, we will not lose our way. If we give Him right of way, He will direct us to all the People assigned by heaven to be part of our earthly walk. With Him as guide of life, we can walk in sure footedness, sidestepping dangers.

**4. In ministry, He is the Greatest Resource we need. Knowing, believing and allowing this truism to be an experiential reality is the beginning of true wisdom.** This reality is what will ultimately distinguish the mature in Yahshua from the immature and carnal. Let us take note of these realities about leadership of Holy Spirit.

**He determines the Mission Field which though looking good is not really ready for us.** If we believe this truth like Paul did, we will be sensitive to His voice, lest we send our selves where He did not ordain.

*Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia, 7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not. — Acts 16:6-7*

- a. **He determines the Mission Field that is ripe for plucking.** Ordinarily, a mission field may not appear spiritually viable. But Holy Spirit knows when hearts are ready and the best timing for the harvest. If we are spiritually alive, we ought to hear from Him when a field is ready.

*And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas. And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us. And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them. — Acts 16:8-10*

- b. **He knows which hearts are ready to be convicted and leads us to them or them to us**

This was the case with Cornelius and his household in Acts 10. The truth is that in the divine economy, Holy Spirit is the Chief Instrument of Church

Growth. When saints ignore this reality, they visit Babylon to borrow worldly marketing and promotional gimmicks which exalt flesh, ignite competition, jealousy and offend heaven.

*Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved. — Acts 2:41, 47*

- c. **He knows who Elohim has determined us to be and do, relative to the harvest.** If we die to self and cease from relying on our fleshly minds, He will speak precisely and accurately to direct as He did with the Church at Antioch when transitioning Barnabas and Paul for Apostolic Missions to the Gentile world.

*Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. — Acts 13: 1-4*

Whether to be used to break the ground and move on; plant the word in the hearts of sinners and move on; water the word and move on; be the vessel to reap the harvest of their souls or any combination of these phases. When ministry is done in sensitivity to His leading, it becomes sweat less and full of grace, devoid of pressure to perform. Better results are achieved.

*Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. So then neither is he that planteth anything, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.*

*For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. — 1 Corinthians 3: 5-9*

*Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours. — John 4: 35-38*

**5. He leads us to connect and be rightly aligned with other saints** to manifest as companies or local Body where Yahshua placed us as instruments of building others up and receive the vital spiritual nutrients which build us up.

*And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. — Acts 4: 23*

*But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. — Ephesians 4:15-16*

It is not right to choose a 'Church home' or congregation by ourselves. Carnal considerations such as racial or ethnic affiliation with the Pastor or his/her charisma – without receiving leading of Holy Spirit can cause saints to miss Elohim's will. Not everybody is commissioned by Yahshua to speak into your life. It is He Who gives Pastors after His heart, properly equipped to impart and impact you by Holy Spirit.

*And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. — Jeremiah 3:15*

## 6. For Preachers and Teachers, His leading includes

- a. **Inspiration as to what to preach.** To preach or teach out of learning and memory has limited effect. But when the same is done under unction of Holy Spirit, the results can be dramatic. This was the reason for the exponential growth of the Alpha Church.
- b. **The anointing from Him causes utterance of the right words which bring conviction and transmit empowerment.** With the anointing backing up the word, change will be effected in the lives and mindsets of saints. He uses the Word to renew minds and change hearts to transform them. No carnal effort of a preacher can change the hearts and minds of humans which is deceitful.

*And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.<sup>24</sup> Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it. — 1 Thessalonians 5:23-24*

**7. His leading should guide us in choice of vessels for leadership.** Most of the problems in the Body of Yahshua are directly related to picking of people by carnal considerations whereas their hearts are either not right or ready. Ministers must avoid pressure to fill up vacant positions and allow Holy Spirit to either speak specifically or prove His choice by their consistent lifestyle and actions.

*And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.<sup>2</sup> Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.<sup>3</sup> Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over*

*this business.4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: 6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. — Acts 6*

*And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless. — 1 Timothy 3: 10*

Let us never forget how Samuel the Prophet would have messed up in the choice of a leader for Israel.

*And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the Lord's anointed is before him.7 But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. — 1 Samuel 16:*

**8. He inspires and leads us to pray the perfect will of Elohim.**  
That way, saints are saved from the pressures of carnally discerned needs or pressures to get blessings.

*Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God,. — Romans 8:26-29*



# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please share the main things you received from this Lesson

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. On a scale of 1-10, where would you sincerely place your current level of sensitivity to leading of Holy Spirit?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

3. Going forward, how do you intend to enhance your walk with Him? (Please feel free to either write your answer in a single post or in 2 or 3 different posts on this thread).

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# CHAPTER 21

## HOW HOLY SPIRIT SPEAKS AND LEADS US

**T**he Alpha Church was used exponentially because the saints of that era knew what it was to be led of Holy Spirit. They knew and accepted the reality that the First Order of Kingdom Business is to die to self. In reality, Holy Spirit excels in leading “dead humans.” These are those who have willingly responded to the invitation to identify self as the biggest barrier to spiritual growth and accordingly lay same on the Altar as a living sacrifice bound to the horns until all of flesh is consumed.

*Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? —Matthew 16:24-26*

*I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. —Galatians 2:20*

*But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. —Galatians 6:14*

It is not by accident that the passages which speak of spiritual gifts contain an invitation to die to self and put on a renewed mind. Self cannot allow community to emerge and since one of the major assignments of Holy Spirit is to bring forth the Organic Body of Yahshua wherein no one is known after the Flesh by manifesting a quantum of Him through their different vessels, He first desires that saints get their old Self natures out of the way.

*I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.<sup>2</sup> And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.<sup>3</sup> For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.*  
—Romans 12:1-4

A careful examination of 1 Corinthians 12 and Ephesians 4: 1-16 makes it clear that unity is the heart of spiritual gifts. Holy Spirit does not give His anointing for people to make a name for themselves; drawing people into sects and parties but to enable each vessel contribute to the overall health of the Church, bringing glory to Yahshua, Jesus the Head. (See Ephesians 4:15-16.)

### SOME WAYS HE SPEAKS TO SAINTS

To allow Him to lead us, we need to develop the holy Habit of not making haste but rather wait to hear Him speak or discern How He leads.

*Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. —Isaiah 28:16*

As we are different, so does He speak to and lead us differently. From this list, you can locate how He speaks to you. Please feel free to list other ways He speaks to you.

1. **Audible Voice.** Holy Spirit speaks audibly to some people as He has been doing from the day of Creation. Holy Spirit is a Person Who speaks with clarity. He communicates the mind of Elohim to those willing to hear. This was the case of the apostolic call of Paul and Barnabas in Antioch.

*Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas*

*and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. —Acts 13: 1 -4*

The Church at Antioch heard the audible voice of Holy Spirit collectively concerning separating Barnabas and Saul for ministry to the Gentiles.

**2. The Written Word.** Holy Spirit speaks through the quickening of specific verses of scripture that minister to the individual saint. The quickening can occur when you are studying and meditating on the Word alone in His Presence. It can also be as a preacher or teacher is expounding the word publicly but you receive specific rhema that others may not have on a particular passage as it applies to you as an individual. Those who make it a regular habit of studying and meditating on the Word have the greatest chance of receiving inspiration from Elohim.

*Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. —2 Timothy 2:15*

*And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. —2 Timothy3: 1-16*

*Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. —Colossians 3:16*

**3. Burden of the heart or impression laid within the heart.** Holy Spirit can lay burdens on saints which refuse to be shaken off. The burden may be to do a particular thing; make a particular sacrifice; be careful of a particular set of people who the enemy wants to use to draw you away from the path of spiritual growth or indeed anything Elohim wants to catch your attention on.

4. **Revelatory Gifts.** Holy Spirit uses the various revelatory gifts to communicate to specific saints. The revelatory gifts include prophecy, word of knowledge, word of wisdom, dreams, interpretation of dreams; Tongues; Interpretation of Tongues; visions, trances, discernment. The call of Saul (Acts 9:1-16) and the call of Peter to the gentile mission field (See Acts 10:1-16) involved the revelatory gifts.

5. **Manifestation of the gifts of the Holy Spirit.** In our day to day lives and work in Church and society occasions arise when spiritual gifts manifest, as Holy Spirit wills. Manifestation of the gifts reveals what He wants done. The word “Manifestation” means “showing up of Holy Spirit through a vessel” (See Romans 12:2-8; 1 Corinthians 12; Ephesians 4:7-16; 1 Peter 4:10-11.) It is important therefore that all saints pay the price of discipline to discern or discover their spiritual gift(s). Living holy unto the Lord, loving Him and the brethren and flowing in spiritual gifts as a lifestyle is a very healthy thing to do.

6. **Providential Steps.** Psalm 37:23 says the steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord. Holy Spirit orders our lives and circumstances in such a way that we learn to depend on Elohim for our future. He also leads paths of saints to cross with other vessels ordained as destiny helpers or instruments of taking them to the next level of service. This can only happen when we are in the spirit and have crucified the flesh and its mind and emotion driven analysis of people and situations. For Esther the vessel was Mordecai, for Saul it was Barnabas, for the Ethiopian eunuch it was Phillip. Circumstances can also be divinely orchestrated by Him to bring out gifts embedded deep within Christians, including movement from one location to another where the heavens open.

In Acts 8:1-8 persecutions by Herod and the martyrdom of Stephen led the maintenance minded church of Jerusalem to scatter. The outcome was unexpected. Phillip, fit only to be a deacon to mind the “other business” of the early church which consisted of distributing relief equitably to widows of Jewish and Grecian stock, was used mightily of Elohim to evangelize Samaria where he ran to with mighty signs and wonders following. In that shift, his gifting as a fivefold leader in the office of an evangelist was manifested.

*teaches that all things work together for good for them who love Elohim and are called by Him. What are you passing through? What is Holy Spirit is saying, even if you are in the midst of fire like the three Hebrew children in Daniel 3. —Romans 8:28*

**7. Passion/Love.** Love is a powerful and positive emotion planted in hearts of saints by Holy Spirit. If you find yourself peculiarly drawn toward a particular ministry or Kingdom activity, you may as well give yourself to intense prayers and diligence in learning all you can about that particular ministry. After all 1 Corinthians 13 asserts that love is the greatest gift. Whatever is driven by true agape love is of Holy Spirit.

**8. Answers to Prayer.** Elohim expects His children to make prayer a lifestyle especially in seeking divine direction concerning what to say or do.

*Pray without ceasing. —1 Thessalonians 5:17*

We need to wait on the Lord in importunate prayer and if needful, fasting when faced with situations requiring us to make decisions on direction to go. It is dangerous to allow our thinking or emotions to drive us to make major decisions of life like Marriage; who to submit to; who to fellowship with and other such things. If we ask, seek and knock, He Who calls will answer (See Luke 18:1-18; Luke 11:5-10.)

*Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.<sup>9</sup> Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him? —Matthew 7:7-11*

**9. Brokenness.** Divine strength is for the broken, the weak and humble who are sensitive to voice and leading of Holy Spirit. For Him to use His elect, He first breaks their strength, pride, esteem and ego (See 1 Samuel 2:4; Psalm 51:16-17; Isaiah 66:1-2.) Jacob was broken at Jabbok. David was

broken after his sin with Bathsheba; Peter, after he denied Yahshua, Jesus; Paul on his way to Damascus to destroy the early Church. When we are broken we no longer rely on our natural strength, wisdom and worldly endowments but entirely on His Spirit to function. Whenever you are going through a prolonged breaking process, be sure that the Lord is preparing you for an awesome assignment.

*But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. —1 Peter 5:10*

### **CONFIRMING HIS VOICE:**

No matter which of the above ways you perceived that Holy Spirit is speaking to you, it is important to apply the benchmarks of the Kingdom so that you can be assured without any shadow of doubt that He is the One at work.

The benchmarks are found in Romans 14:17-18: Righteousness, Peace and joy in the Holy Ghost. Once you have a sense of right standing with Elohim concerning what you perceive Holy Spirit is saying to you and it lines up with the Word; if the peace of Yahshua which passes all understanding and a well spring of joy fill your heart even when your circumstances appear dark, you can boldly step forward, knowing assuredly that He will never leave you or forsake you (See Matthew 11:28-30; Hebrews 13:5, 6.) When our minds are stayed on Him, the chances of missing the mark are reduced.

*Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee. —Isaiah 26:3*

### **ROLE OF DEATH OF SELF**

Let this inconvenient truth be emphasized again: Holy Spirit functions like a gentleman. He will not gate crash into a heart that is closed to Him. To die to self and surrender the heart realm 100 percent to Him is not an option, if the Omega Church hopes to match and better the record of the Alpha Church. Acts of the Apostles should be rightly titled “Acts of Holy Spirit through the Apostles.” In them He found empty vessels free of agenda and



ambitions. Their driving force was zeal to be and do all that their Head and King Yahshua commissioned them for – as instruments of proclaiming the good news in Him and the gospel of the Kingdom world-wide. They were focused on the primary Kingdom purpose for which they were empowered.

*But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. —Acts 1:8*

Free of the stifling weight of humanistic ambitions to accumulate the goods of this world, they sought first the Kingdom and its righteousness – in life and in death.

*But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. —Matthew 6:33-34*

In this frame of mind, nothing on earth – including martyrdom was a big deal because, as Paul captured in his classic,

*For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. —Philippians 1:21*

Let us take note that the Lord is not asking saints to despise their jobs or businesses. He is rather asking us to put everything we do in the right context: they should not crowd Holy Spirit and divine purposes out of our hearts or displace them as the primary reasons for which we are kept alive in the earth realm. If we put the Kingdom first, Holy Spirit will cause all other things to line up where they belong.

### **ROLE OF LIVELY CONSCIENCES**

The second factor that made saints of the Alpha Church extraordinary vessels was the reality that Holy Spirit activated their consciences to a degree of Life and Light in which no kind of darkness lurked in the recesses of their souls. They were therefore transparent like babies, fulfilling the principle laid down by Yahshua:

*At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven? 2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them, 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. —Matthew 18:1-3*

This was why Holy Spirit used Peter to Judge Ananias and Sapphira promptly and swiftly: so that their evil would not corrupt the simplicity and transparency of saints.

*A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. —Galatians 5:9*

Transparency and Accountability need to return to the Church as a Kingdom lifestyle. The idea of saints covering their intentions and motives with smiles and sweet words and manifesting actions that are rebellious or ungodly but yet “unaware” or unrepentant is a sign of dwarfed or distorted consciences. When hearts of saints receive a fresh touch from Holy Spirit it will cause all to tremble at the Word of Elohim, not despise same.

*Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? 2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. —Isaiah 66:1-2*

When saints live in awareness that Holy Spirit is Omniscient, Omnipresent and omnipotent, the last vestige of religion – switching on “holiness in public” and “switching off” in private will be discovered to be an act of folly which damage the conscience when it becomes a habit

*Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; — 1 Timothy 4*

A fresh touch and living in awareness of His awesome capacity to know thoughts and intents of the heart will bring back a sense of holy awe and reverential fear.

*Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;<sup>2</sup> But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. —2 Corinthians 4:1-2*

*And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void to offence toward God, and toward men. —Acts 24:16*

Yes, the Omega Church shall walk in purity, within and without. This does not imply that saints may not stumble or miss it. It is just that with very lively consciences, there will be a heightened awareness of when a thought, word or deed is beneath their pay grade. To find it difficult to acknowledge missteps, sins of the heart, mind and actions is to walk in spiritual pride. Because our transformation is designed to be from glory to glory, the degree to which we reject every strand of darkness within our soul when they show up and embrace His dealings without complaining will create the enabling environment for Him to accelerate action which produces the fullness of Yahshua, Jesus. With every ounce of strength, repentance will be made to Elohim and restitution offered to fellow saints and humans who are sinned against. There will be no excuses.

*Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom. For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt offering. The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise—Psalms 51: 16-17*

*If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. —1 John 1:9*

*My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. —1 John 2:1-2*

## WHO WILL GO FOR THE KING?

The world does not know Holy Spirit. Orthodox Christians and many Evangelical Christians recognize Him only in dogma but deny His Sovereignty and scope of Present work. Pentecostals want His Power gifts but not His fruit. With minimal attention on Who He is and What he does, Holy Spirit has become either an unwanted guest or a convenient excuse for every conceivable error in the modern Church.

Ahead of His return, King Yahshua, Jesus is seeking vessels to commit the gigantic assignment of being used to rebuild the broken down Altar of truth in their communities, cities, counties and states. Restoring the Centrality of the Word and Holy Spirit will be committed to them to use to rally the remnant together. These are brothers and sisters who will have the kind of testimony Paul used to describe Timothy:

*But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state. For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state. For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. —Philippians 2:19-21*

In conclusion, let us bear this truism in mind: of our own self, whatever we do is corrupt and limited. That is why it is best to allow Him to do whatever our King and Head Yahshua wants to be done – using our lives as vessels of expression of His nature, will and power. When we get it right in this frame, miracles will become common place because with ourselves out of the way, He takes over and gets the work done.

*Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. —Zechariah 4:6*

If we are full of ourselves, there will be no room for Him to manifest. But if we empty ourselves of ourselves, there will be sufficient space for Holy Spirit to show up and use our empty vessels to accomplish the divine purposes in everyday life; in ministry and in the Market Place. What a glorious proposition.

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

Please summarize this lesson (2). Kindly list various ways Holy Spirit speaks to you.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# CHAPTER 22

## SOME SALIENT POINTS: BASIS OF FRESH INFILLING

**A**s we come down the wire on this profound subject, it is obvious to see that ignorance of Who Holy Spirit Is and what He does with saints in the earth realm is dangerous. In the same vein, half knowledge of the subject matter – as is evident in the Pentecostal and Charismatic movements - is equally toxic. How can we live, minister and go about general or specific Kingdom business with scant knowledge of He Who is our everything? How can the larger segment of the Church ignore Holy Spirit or give Him limited scope to do what He wants to do in, with and through the saints? This then is the grand secret of how the Church lost its savor and moved from victor to victim, trodden under foot of men just as Yahshua, Jesus taught?

*Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. —Matthew 5: 13*

This is consistent with the prophecy of Hosea concerning the fruit of ignorance.

*My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. —Hosea 4: 6*

The loud boastings of brothers and sisters who are nowhere near their potentials but who are busy comparing their limited successes with those of others and feeling satisfied thereby is truly stifling. When saints boast with achievements that are far below their ordained capacities, they display rank folly.

*For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise. —2 Corinthians 10:12*

## **THOUGH IN THEM, WHEN DO SAINTS NEED HOLY SPIRIT AGAIN**

One of the points clearly established in this course is that the Alpha Church did not dwell on their initial experience of Him in the Upper Room on the Day of Shavuot (Pentecost). They experienced fresh infillings though He was resident in their hearts. The possible reason was that Holy Spirit was well aware that in the course of everyday life and ministry, occasions arose where the anointing in them was drained, individually and severally. Being mortals, there was a limit to their capacity to hold Divinity in full measure when facing the pressures of life in an alien environment and of being in the midst of wolves.

*Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.<sup>17</sup> But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; —Matthew 10:16*

## **BASIS OF NEED FOR FRESH INFILLING: THINGS WHICH MAY OCCASION NEED FOR A FRESH INFILLING**

1. **Current vs. Historical experience.** Those who were filled with Holy Spirit at some historical time in the past but have no vibrant current experience of His Presence and Power establishes the basis for a fresh encounter with Him.

2. **Struggling with praying in the Spirit.** Those who in their private prayer lives or in congregational worship struggle with speaking in authentic tongues (not the rote that people utter from memory or out of practice) establish thereby, the basis of needing His fresh visitation.

3. **Drained spiritual energy.** The power of Holy Spirit at work in saints can be drained by a number of factors. These include: being talkative;

having carnal friends in the inner circle who constantly bombard the natural and spiritual senses with worldly concepts and suggestions.

*But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. —1 Corinthians 2: 14*

*Can two walk together, except they be agreed? —Amos 3: 3*

**4. Being unequally yoked together with unbelievers.** This is made worse where unbelievers lead the relationship (spouses, business partners) and are actually exerting more influence on the saint than vice versa. 2 Corinthians 6:14-18

*Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. —Psalms 1:1*

This does not mean saints should not have unbelieving friends and relatives. As long as we are in the world, we will interact with people who do not believe. They are the reason for our being alive in the earth realm. However, we must beware of a situation where they are very intimate to the point of subtly or overtly influencing our preferences. Yahshua, Jesus has already prayed the Father for our preservation. Let us relate with those outside the Commonwealth as our mission to reconcile them with the Father through how we live and what we share with them.

**5. Persecution.** When saints face intense persecution, it can put pressure on the soul realm to feel abandoned or forsaken by Elohim and hence seek solutions that are carnal. This type of pressure drains the anointing.

**6. Soulish living.** This happens with super souls. A super soul is developed more than the spirit-man. Because of this, it is not subject to the spirit-man



and Holy Spirit. This carnal state is more dangerous than any external enemy. One manifestation is flip flopping in assessment of people or situations. One day one is persuaded of people or the future only to be dissuaded the next day or week and discouraged. It leads such saints to make often costly mistakes which keep them further away from destiny.

*For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. —Romans 8: 5*

The best cure is to stop activities and dwell in the Word and prayers of consecration for the Flesh to be crucified.

**7. When facing complex challenges.** This situation can drain off the anointing. A fresh refilling of Holy Spirit in the place of worship, prayer and casting all cares upon Elohim will be necessary.

*Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. —1 Peter 5: 7*

**8. When facing multiple pressures from different angles.** Our lives and ministries are best conducted when we enter into His rest so that Holy Spirit can do the work.

*There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.<sup>10</sup> For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. If we take on too many things or projects at the same time, the pressures may cause leakage of the anointing. This is not profitable. —Hebrews 4: 9-11*

**9. When ambition creeps in which fill the heart with many carnal objectives.** There is a world of difference between Vision and Ambition, though the vowels sound alike. Vision is Divine assignment from heaven and powered by Holy Spirit whereas Ambition is what Self wants to accomplish for itself. Ambition relies on arm of the flesh to succeed and does not mind who it pulls down on the way up.

*Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited. —Jeremiah 17: 5-6*

**10. When people around – including Christians - are unspiritual and tax your patience and the Grace released by resident Holy Spirit.** This is so concerning leaders who are surrounded by those who refuse to grow and demand undue attention

**11. Jealousy and Envy.** These are evil seeds because they respond negatively to good things Elohim is doing with, in and through other saints. Instead of rejoicing and appreciating Him, jealousy and envy basically resists Him at work in them. This opens a door for the anointing to be drained off.

**12. Insecure, always seeking attention and self-projecting.** This also applies to saints seeking titles and positions to validate them. Instead of just serving, trusting Holy Spirit to manifest through them, they want approval from humans at all costs. These are all signs of the flesh in ascendancy over the spirit-man which is not sufficiently basking in the fullness of indwelling of Holy Spirit.

**13. When sins and sinning returns as a lifestyle.** This often happens when saints are careless, compromise on truth and give room for little foxes to creep into their hearts. Unforgiving spirit does not become an issue one day but rather builds up. This is so also of many other ways in which saints can be drained of virtue and yet not recognize it.

*This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind, Having the understanding darkened,*

*being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. But ye have not so learned Christ; If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus: That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath. Neither give place to the devil. Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice: And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you. —Ephesians 4: 17-32*

**14. Immorality and Sins of the flesh.** This includes lusts in the heart, fornication and adultery; pornography and various forms of sexual impurity. They drain the anointing, grieve Holy Spirit and even quench Him.

*Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery: But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell. And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell. —Matthew 5: 27-30*

*Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were*

*some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body. And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power. Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh. But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. —1 Corinthians 6: 9-20*

*If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.<sup>3</sup> For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.<sup>4</sup> When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: —Colossians 2-6*

**15. When love of the world sets into the heart.** This can be in any dimension including fashion, entertainment and other fancies having a strong pull on the heart. The drain is automatic because the spirit which rules the world is in contrast to Holy Spirit. Presence of love of the world causes a displacement (See 1 John 2:15-17.)

*From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts. Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world*

*is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy? But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. —James 4: 1-6*

**16. When the balance of Liberty and Order is tipped either way.** Those who want liberty without order will grieve Him as 1 Corinthians 14 reveals. Those who want Order with no liberty will quench Him as 1 Thessalonians 5:19 says. To avoid either outcomes, saints are enjoined to be spiritual and discern from Holy Spirit how to conduct themselves in the Household of faith.

**17. When a saint fails to appreciate the organic nature of the Body and leadership as a collective to draw down grace.** In this case comparison of leaders and preferences create a situation that they miss all of the aggregated anointing by going into sects and parties

*And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. So then neither is he that planteth anything, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour<sup>9</sup> For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. —1 Corinthians 3:1-9*

**18. Unproductivity.** Holy Spirit is not given as a decoration but a vibrant, vital instrument of productive Kingdom business.

*Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you. —John 15: 16*

*But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. —Acts 1: 8*

If you are experience any of these issues, you need Him afresh:

- Shy in sharing the gospel
- Fearful and timid when you meet strangers
- There is no burden for the lost
- Even when you manage to share the gospel, there is no passion
- You have not been productive in reconciling the lost to The Father or empowering those that are saved.

**19. Sealed (Saved) but not Filled (Baptized in Holy Spirit).** Let us also remember that saints who are sealed with the root and basic gifts at Salvation and become part of the Body but have not yet been filled with Him and demonstrative dimensions of spiritual gifts (found in 1 Corinthians 12: 4-7; 27-29; Ephesians 4:11) need a second touch. One other evidence is that they have not spoken in tongues before.

The end time revival has already started. Holy Spirit is at work, connecting the remnant first into companies that are not defined by denominations or geographical locations. The essence is to bring about such alignment that unleashes synergy which expresses the fullness of the Head of the Kingdom, Yahshua, Jesus. This reality has been presaged by saints of old

*All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king—1 Chronicles 12: 38*

*They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march everyone on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk everyone in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded. —Joel 2: 7-8*

The Shofar has been sounded through this course. What will you make out of the sound? Will you remain where you were, thinking the way you used to think? Will you receive the ministry of the word which the King has released for your perfection? Let us be saints who understand the times, just like the sons of Issachar.

*And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment. —1 Chronicles 12: 32*

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please share what you understood from this lesson. 2. Kindly be transparent and share which of the 14 points reflects how the anointing has been drained in your life in the past 6 months.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



# CHAPTER 23

## HOLY SPIRIT AND THE HUMAN BODY

One major dimension of the work of Holy Spirit in the lives of saints which is often overlooked or not factored into theological texts is the fact that He is also given to lead a yielded body into deeper dimensions of holy living. The reason why this aspect of His ministry is often overlooked is that in a bid to be spiritual, saints often ignore the human body, focusing entirely on the spirit-man and the soul realm. The human Body is a wonder to behold. In real terms, nothing in all of creation validates the Truth that Elohim created the universe than the majesty and beauty of His handiwork in the human body. Doctors and indeed all scientists are always in awe at the intricate design that is the human body. Only an Intelligent Being could have designed and created humans, in clear refutation of the Darwinian evolutionary theory.

A fuller understanding of the physical body and its place in holy living can be found in the epic course “Understanding the Human nature” released to the Body of Jesus through Global School of Ministry some years ago. When David considered the intricacy of the human body, he gushed in awe:

*I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made; marvelous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well. —Psalm 139:14*

Holy Spirit is received in and resides in the spirit-man of saints is a settled truth. But the question that arises is: where is the spirit-man of saints? The answer is simple: “it is located within the human body as part of the triune being which makes humans complete” In other words, what makes a human a being, different from animals and other creation of Elohim is the reality that they have:

1. A spirit-man
2. A soul

### 3. A physical body which houses the spirit-man and the soul.

The physical body of Adam was personally molded by Elohim on the sixth day of creation. The previous five days were invested in creating a unique eco-system and environment with capacity to sustain life in the earth realm. (This may explain why only the earth has been found with capacity to sustain life in the entire universe.) After molding the physical body, Elohim released a measure of His Spirit into the lifeless creature. On impact of that measure of Holy Spirit upon the inert, dormant body, an instant transformation took place: man became a living soul or being. In other words, the quickening effect of Holy Spirit upon the body activates the soul as the realm of self-awareness and self-expression.

*And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. —Genesis 2:7*

The religious church has done humanity great damage by not teaching these foundational truths from the Book of Genesis, no wonder the carelessness with which both ministers and saints alike treat our physical bodies until something falls apart and the need for healing arises.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS IN CARING FOR THE BODY IN THE OLD COVENANT**

Let us not forget for a moment that the Old Covenant was not designed for the purpose of creating a religion. The original intent of Elohim was to have a special relationship with the seed of Abraham His friend. They were to be a kingdom of priests unto Him, separate from the Gentile nations of the earth.

*And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. —Exodus 19:6*

For this purpose, the Torah or Law that Elohim released to Israel was simply a guide to be holy unto him, separate from all other people groups on earth. The laws made for clean holy living which guaranteed wellness of spirit, soul and Body realms. Just examine the 10 commandments in Exodus 20:1-17 and see how they were instruments of holiness that are still valid till today. In the additional ceremonial laws which Elohim gave them, a

great deal of the provisions covered issues of excellent health through consumption of what was fit for the body and avoiding “unclean foods” (unclean foods were animals, fish and sea food created as scavengers to clean up the eco-system. There were also instructions for personal hygiene, disposal of human waste and sundry provisions. The result was that Hebrews who ate kosher food were generally trim, healthy and lived long.

## NEW COVENANT PERSPECTIVES OF BODY

In the New Covenant, the stature of the human body is greatly elevated into a spiritual entity. In this state, carnality is no longer a given because the physical body is appropriated by heaven for use in ways that are substantially more significant than in the Old Covenant. The reasons are that the Body has elevated use as:

### 1. Temple of Holy Spirit

In the New Covenant, the body of the redeemed is as precious as his spirit and soul. If saints walk in the light of truth, they will nourish their bodies, keep it wholesome and fit as residence of Holy Spirit.

*Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are. —1 Corinthians 3: 16-17*

*What? Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? —1 Corinthians 6: 19*

One of the errors the Alpha Church encountered in his day was the error of those who claimed that the Body had no value and whatever you do with it does not count since, according to them it was only the spirit and soul that were saved. This gave right to misuse of the body. Elohim cares for and desires to sanctify our bodies as well as the inner man.

*And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. —1 Thessalonians 5:23*

## 2. Residence of the inner being (spirit and soul).

Apart from housing Holy Spirit, the Body is also house of the spirit-man and body. In its present form, the Body is subject to expiration when the spirit and soul depart. That separation is what is called death.

*For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. —2 Corinthians 5:1*

*Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me. —2 Peter 1:14*

Holy Spirit and holistic taking care of the Body: The Temple should remain holy and must not be defiled. This is why saints are enjoined to allow Holy Spirit to lead, not just the spirit-man and transform the soul from inside out but to also take all steps to ensure that their physical bodies are under His influence alone, remaining undefiled. If He leads, He will cause saints to ‘know’ and understand potential sources of temptation before they happen so that they do not fall into trap of Satan. Holy Spirit leads our spirit-man through the conscience to lead our souls and bodies. If we cooperate with Him, initial struggles will give way to a sensitivity of what is the will of our Father for us to do with our bodies. We have a duty to take care of our bodies by leading of Holy Spirit and by application of the wisdom He gives.

*For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: —Ephesians 5: 29*

## 3. Concerning what to eat

Because Holy Spirit was ordained to live inside the body of saints, there was no need to write extensive tomes of what to eat and what to avoid and how to care for the Body in the New Testament. Because the New Covenant is a spiritual one, saints are encouraged to learn from the Teacher within; Inquire of Him in all things, including what is convenient for their well-being or not and be sensitive to His voice. That is why the conscience of the

saint was activated: to discern what is pleasing or displeasing to Elohim. Holy Spirit guides us through our consciences.

The principle of conscience is paramount in considering whether to eat particular types of food or not. If we recognize the makeup of our peculiar bodies and discern by Holy Spirit what is convenient from what is inconvenient, we can take decisions that keep the conscience alive. For instance, because of certain issues related to family DNA and reaction to certain types of food, a brother may not need sugar or fat whereas it may be excellent for another. Some people have allergies to certain kinds of food. What is perfectly healthy for a saint, may destabilize the system of another. Holy Spirit enables us to make such wise decisions.

That is why saints are not to judge one another by what they eat. We are rather to walk in charity with each other. Rather, what should guide our decisions in what we eat or not is effect of our decisions on our brothers and sisters we are in covenant relationship with. If we eat what they are absolutely horrified with, we fail the law of charity. For instance, if a brother has as pet, a dog he loves so much, there is no love if we insist in loving and eating dog meat even in their presence.

*So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. Let us not therefore judge one another anymore: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean. But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died. Let not then your good be evil spoken of: For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he*

*alloweth. And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin. —Romans 14: 12-23*

## **2. Concerning what to drink**

Those who are truly born again are enjoined to be careful about the choices they make concerning drink. The general rule is that whatever is addictive is not healthy for saints. Secondly, whatever destroys any organ such as the liver is certainly unhealthy. Whatever is taken and has the net effect of reducing lifespan cannot glorify the Lord. More importantly, saints need to make a choice concerning what influence they choose to be under: is it permanent intoxication of Holy Spirit or alcohol?

*And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; — Ephesians 5:18*

Those who argue about consuming alcohol do so under the false assumption that Yahshua, Jesus drank same at Cana. What Yahshua drank all through His life in the earth realm was the pure, unfermented fruit of the vine. He looks forward to drink it again when He will rule the earth realm

*And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom. — Matthew 26:27-29*

To be ashamed or fearful not to offend visitors who expect alcohol is to forget the words of Matthew 10: 31-39. For those who do not drink but give freely to visitors, may Holy Spirit interpret this scripture and bring repentance.

*Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy bottle to him, and maketh him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness! —Habakkuk 2:15*

### **3. Concerning use of the Body: sexual sins are absolutely forbidden**

Christian religion loves to find one sin or the other to label as ‘gross’ while ignoring others which are equally gross in the sight of Elohim. In terms of grossness of sin, here is how grievous sexual immorality is rated as a basket of various wrong usage to which the reproductive organs are put to use outside legitimate institution of Holy marriage.

*Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. 19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? 20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. —1 Corinthians 6: 18-20*

In all scriptural passages, sexual impurity is absolutely forbidden. The reason is that it is a willful sin involving deliberate steps in the mind, emotion and will which end up as sinful outcomes in the body.

#### **DANGERS OF IMMORALITY: ETERNAL DAMNATION**

*Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body. Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh. But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. —1 Corinthians 6: 9-17*

**SOLUTION: MORTIFY THE BODY BY HOLY SPIRIT, NOT MERE SELF-EFFORT OR RELIGIOUS, EXTERNAL SHOWS.**

The Body will line up to holy living when mortified by Holy Spirit and application of personal discipline. When the heart and soul willingly agree with Holy Spirit that the body needs to be preserved pure, He supplies strength for the experience to be a reality.

*Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. —Romans 8:12-13*

*Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them. — Colossians 3: 5-7*

*Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more. For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus. For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour; Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God: That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit. —1 Thessalonians 4-8*

### **SAINTS ARE TO FLEE FROM LUSTS: AVOID THE WAYS OF BABYLON**

Immorality does not just happen in a moment. It is always outcome of a negative process. The process starts with a seed of lust which Satan shoots as a fiery dart into the mind or emotions. If it is cultured through inappropriate relationship or exchange of words, it can progress to a soul tie and eventual defilement. That is why saints are encouraged to avoid worldly practices which are good breeding grounds for immorality. These include:



- a. Worldly entertainment and amusements which loosen the soul and body making room for sin to manifest. These include worldly movies, pornographically themed TV programs and different activities which activate the flesh.

*No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. —2 Timothy 2:4*

- b. Unhealthy soul ties arising from carnal relationships with brothers and sisters for socialization which are not teams put in place by Holy Spirit
- c. Dating. Young men and women are not supposed to engage in dating because of the extreme tendencies for the flesh to be activated. If people get soul tied while dating, it will hinder their ability to hear what Holy Spirit is saying about marriage or not. Rather, young saints are encouraged to pray through to know the will of Elohim concerning who to marry. Once Holy Spirit speaks and they confirm with the Kingdom benchmark in Romans 14:17-18, they should approach their parents and Pastors. Once such permissions are received, they can proceed to court. This is a time when they meet to pray together, discuss sincerely about their past, present and future and sound out the spirit and soul of each other.

A period of 6 – 12 months is ideal for them to break down the barriers of “stranger” and receive further assurance to proceed to wed. The courtship should be conducted in plain view (homes of mature or married saints or in public places) to avoid youthful lusts. This way, they will not give occasion for weak brethren to accuse them of immorality when none has taken place and to protect their parents and pastors from reproach by those who would give Satan room to accuse them wrongfully.

*Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let everyone that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto*

*honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work. Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart. —2 Timothy 2: 19-22*

In the Kingdom, the proposal to marry does not give intending couples any license to engage in sexual immorality. The marriage bed should be holy and undefiled so that the blessings of Yahweh can be upon the union. The time has come for single brothers and sisters to covenant their physical bodies and souls to King Yahshua asking to be kept until they tie the nuptial cords.

*Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. —Hebrews 13: 4*

Those who teach that holiness of the body cannot be attained speak from a humanistic perspective. Holy Spirit is our strength but does not impose Himself on the saint. He wants our willing cooperation in rejection of evil and proclivity towards holy living. That willing cooperation is called discipline. That kind of discipline is forged by intimacy with the Lord in loving Him, prayer and study of the word which builds up our spiritual muscles.

*But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway. —1 Corinthians 9:27*

Satan will always tempt and seduce. By the Grace of our King, we have the capacity, under influence of Holy Spirit to overcome and not succumb. The old cliché “Satan made me do it” is a weak excuse.

*Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. Do not err, my beloved brethren. —James 1: 12-16*

True discipline comes about by emulating Yahshua, Jesus to love righteousness and hate iniquity

*Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. —Hebrews 1:9*

### **REST FOR THE BODY**

The physical Body needs to be maintained. Wise usage leads a saint to know by the Spirit how much hours of sleep is needed to make the body and brain (where the mind operates) experience rest and restoration. This is bespoke according to how our bodies are wired. Those who are athletes and those who serve in the military have trained their physical bodies to the degree of great flexibility and mental alertness. In the Kingdom, there will be saints who can go the extra mile with limited sleep or rest. They should not judge those who are heavy lifters when it comes to resting their bodies. Those who sleep long should not judge those whose bodies have been trained by Holy Spirit to do great exploits even with limited sleep. Whatever is your situation, Holy Spirit has many ways of flashing warning signs of when rest is needed. He should not be ignored lest saints break down.

When necessary, saints generally and ministers in particular should take vacations when spirit, soul and body can just find sufficient rest and holy recreation. Vacations and breaks do not have to be expensive. Even getting out to a neighboring but unexplored city may be sufficient as a vacation. On another note, ministers connected with networks like International Ministers Fellowship can utilize the annual Open Gates Conference in London as well as the two Conferences of IMF-USA in Spring and Fall to get needed rest for their bodies and refreshment for their spirits and souls. Ultimately, proper care of the temple will make saints strong enough to fulfill the years appointed in the earth realm, achieving all they are ordained to do.

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

**1.** Please discuss which aspect of this lesson ministered to you **2.** What are the ways of Babylon that saints must avoid because they can lead saints into sin?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# CHAPTER 24

## ULTIMATE ASSIGNMENT OF HOLY SPIRIT

**I**n real terms, the ultimate assignment of Holy Spirit is to reproduce Yahshua, Jesus, the Ultimate Son on planet earth. He Who planted Yahshua in the womb (Luke 1:35); empowered Him at the Baptism of John with the capacity to serve according to the mind of the Father, proclaiming the gospel of the Kingdom (Matthew 3: 16, Acts 10:38) and raised Him from the dead (Romans 8:11) has a mandate from heaven to fill the earth realm with sons of Elohim. These are saints who live like Yahshua, doing what He did or even greater works, just as He promised. (See John 14:24.)

*But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. —Hebrews 2:9-15*

Let it be emphasized until we all get it: Yahshua did not come to found Christian Religion as other founders of religion did. He did not come to compete with Satan concerning who will have the greatest number of followers as Christian leaders sometimes suggest, unconsciously.

He came for a more profound purpose: that through the Life He laid down, the price would be paid for the sin of Adam which separated humanity from Yahweh. By removing the barrier, He paved the way for their reconciliation with Yahweh. In effect, the unique life of the Ultimate Son was poured out so that through it, Holy Spirit will re-populate the earth realm with as many sons as will embrace the divine opportunity. All that Yahshua accomplished by Holy Spirit at work in Him was for the purpose of bringing divinity into humans: that they be and function as sons of Elohim.

*For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. —John 3:16-17*

*But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. —John 1:12-13*

That people have believed in their heart and confessed with their lips the Lordship of Yahshua, Jesus is not an end in itself but the beginning of a process that should lead to this end which is to be and function as sons of Elohim in the earth realm. Yahshua demonstrated the process based approach with the men and women Yahweh gave Him. Within three and half years, they became first believers who followed without question (See Matthew 4:18-22) until they were processed to a place of deeper intimacy to become His friends (See John 15:14, 15.) When He paid the supreme price and resurrected, He proclaimed their transition to be sons of Yahweh, just like Him as the ultimate outcome of His incarnation.

*Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God. —John 20:17*

Holy Spirit Is the One single facilitator of the entire process through yielded vessels.

- He superintends the process of the new birth experience by convicting humans of sin, righteousness and judgment leading to repentance; He reveals the Blood shed by Yahshua as price paid for their sins, inspiring Faith to receive the Grace offered freely. He gives assurance of transition from sinner to saint of those who believe in their heart and confess with their lips that Yahshua is Lord. Without Holy Spirit at work, all preaching no matter how eloquent will only produce religious folks gathered to learn public, outward behavior while remaining unchanged within the spirit-man and soul. He alone makes possible the relationship of the recovered prodigal with a loving Father, providing assurance that the past is permanently blotted out.
- He leads the saint to grow in grace with illumination of Holy Scriptures to release life and light and enabling them to pray according to will of the Father.
- Above all, His directs growth of saints to the degree that they are not co-dependent on their human leaders and Pastors to walk in the Light but rather grow to know the mind of their heavenly Father and do His will like Yahshua did.

**FOR SON-SHIP TO BE REAL, HOLY SPIRIT IT IS WHO:**

- Leads saints to know and live according to the will of their heavenly Father in all things**

*For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God<sup>5</sup> For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: — Romans 8:14-16*

- Enables saints to identify how weak the flesh is and therefore mortify it in all dimensions.**

*Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. —Romans 8:12-13*

It is this mortification which enables saints to live truly holy lives. Because mortification is also a never ending process, whenever we are awakened to any dimension of life which requires further dealing, we do not argue, resent or resist Him but allow a fresh dimension of death of flesh to take place (Hebrews 12: 4-12). Paul demonstrated this principle of both an instantaneous as well as progressive sanctification.

*I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. —Galatians 2:20*

He did not rest on his oars but was constantly open to further dealings of Holy Spirit either by what he experienced through brethren or circumstances of life.

*I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. —1 Corinthians 15:31*

- c. **Empowers saints to live lives that are clearly out of this world, focused primarily on the Kingdom** to come and investing all that the Father blessed them with –including life, time, resources, etc. – to preach the gospel. As they do so, signs and wonders follow them and all their needs are provided for by their Father who owns all things. We are stewards, not owners of assets.

*And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen. —Mark 16:15-20*

*But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.<sup>34</sup> Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the*



*morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. —Matthew 6:33-34*

It is significant that the Seal, Transform, Unite and Demonstrate dimensions of Holy Spirit in saints was modelled in Yahshua, Jesus first. By the Incarnation, Holy Spirit sealed Yahshua. He also united Him organically with Yahweh to the degree that though on earth, there was no division between Him and the Father in heaven (John 10: 30). The Body that was prepared for Yahshua experienced transformational growth as Luke 2:52 explains. The being filled by Holy Spirit without measure described in John 3:34 was what enabled Yahshua to demonstrate the Kingdom in power (See Luke 11:20.)

Every activity which does not flow into this end is religion in one form or the other.

1. To shut out Holy Spirit and make Him the object of theological treatises as Rome did from the day the State displaced Him to re-marry the wing of the Church which quenched Him is Christian Religion.
2. To shut down Holy Spirit as Christian Orthodoxy of the Protestant variety has done giving councils of men the right to determine how much space He can have is religion gone burst.
3. To grieve Him by raw display of Flesh as Pentecostalism and the Charismatic Movement have done is also Christian religion gone bust.
4. To make Him displace human kind (Genesis 2:15; Psalms 115:16) and persistently call Him governor of the earth realm as the pseudo-kingdom gospel did is to reduce Him to the inheritance of humanity.
5. When those who ought to be the remnant are busy using Him to acquire fame and misusing His gifts to breed followers or fans rather than partner with Him to turn believers into disciples of Yahshua, Jesus and sons of Elohim the effect is just plain old religion.

## **BENCHMARKS OF HOLY SPIRIT LED MINISTRY**

When push comes to shove, ministry done in His Name or by His Power will be determined by a number of benchmarks:

1. The ministers on duty walk a separate walk from the worldly system of which religion is about rituals without heart and are personally pressing into deeper dimensions of son ship, perfecting Holiness in the fear of Elohim, conscious of the cost of the Blood with which they were redeemed and the ever present Indwelling Holy Spirit.

*Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. —2 Corinthians 7:1*

2. The minister are totally consumed with one single passion: that saints given to their charge are presented faultless before Yahshua at His coming or if they die before then, they will partake of the first resurrection

*My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you, —Galatians 4:19*

*Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. —Revelation 20:6*

**THE KEY TO ACHIEVE THE ABOVE: GIVE HOLY SPIRIT RIGHT OF WAY TO USE THEIR VESSELS TO EXECUTE SAME**

No minister can produce sons of Elohim in the midst of this wicked and adulterous generation. But it is not about our strength but His Own. Sons don't do religion. They live by Holy Spirit, relating with a real, loving Father and bring Him great glory. It is Holy Spirit who leads them all the way from Salvation till death. Ministries who yearn to honor Holly Spirit do so in practice. A few things about them need to be re-emphasized before we close. They give Holy Spirit right of way to cause the Church to walk in light.

- That is why Holy Spirit inspired the Word so that no one is in any doubt about the divine standards of the Kingdom gospel in the earth realm. Whoever will be in ministry and yet have disdain or disregard for the full context of Divine Purpose or cherry pick scriptures that pump up people without transforming their lives is playing with Holy Fire. The Master Plan for the Kingdom Church is articulated in Ephesians 4:1 – 16 with Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers working together to release ministry synergy whose outcome is organic Kingdom communities which are spiritually aligned with others that combine to be one single Church, the Body of Yahshua, Jesus in the earth realm. In this paradigm, there is no room for personal empires neither is any leader permitted to turn saints into fans who come as spectators to watch so called display of power.
  
- Each ministry is consumed with the passion to put in place processes which will cause all saints to walk in their unique identity in Yahshua as sons of Elohim, taking responsibility to ensure that will of Yahweh is done within domains assigned to them. Since the natural is ruled by the spiritual, sons of Elohim impact their communities as Salt and Light of the Kingdom. This is a dress rehearsal of their roles in the millennial reign as Priests and Kings across the earth realm, reporting to the King of Kings, Yahshua, Jesus seated on the Throne in Jerusalem His global Capital. Revelation 1:6; Revelation 5:9-10; Revelation 20: 6. Holy Spirit has revealed therefore that each ministry should be consumed with achieving six major processes with humans.
  - a. Preach passionately with unction so that sinners are saved to become part of the Body
  
  - b. Teach saints the whole counsel of Elohim so that their minds are renewed to become disciples who are sold out to Yahshua as their Lord

- c. Train the disciples to become the Royal Priesthood of ministers of the New Covenant
  
- d. Equip individual saints with spiritual truth and skills to understand and walk in their Kingdom identities and thus have a healthy esteem of who they are and their worth as productive parts of the functional Body.
  
- e. Activate the spiritual gifts and callings that are in their spirit-man. Many saints live and die unfulfilled without their gifts activated in full measure.
  
- f. Release them into ministry by ordination or commissioning. Ordination is not a license to independent lone ranging neither is it a call to go and be ‘founder’ of a ministry. It is rather primarily a call to find and take one’s place in the Body at the level of service Holy Spirit ordains. In the case of those who He will use to start a new work, such will be made clear backed by grace to fulfill same.
  
- g. In addition to these things, all saints individually and collectively in any given environment are to be open to Holy Spirit to use them to impact their communities in practical ways of service. He will reveal what is needful if ministries and saints have real burden, intercede and wage spiritual warfare on behalf of their communities.

In all these, let us not forget that Holy Spirit remains on standby, like a perfect gentleman, seeking access to where it matters most: the Heart and Mind, will and emotion to do a thorough, yet never ending work whose result is a vessel fit for His use, walking a new walk in the earth realm.

*Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do his commandments that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.*  
—Revelation 22: 7-17

As such saints and ministries press on into the fullness of Yahshua, they embrace with joy dealings of Holy Spirit which reveal areas of life and ministry which need a fresh touch of the perfection. There is no room for smugness. There is no room for complacency or offence concerning what it pleases Him to reveal to us. As long as we are on this side of eternity, our attitude to dealings of Holy Spirit should be: “bring it on, Lord” His Light causes us to grow from glory to glory.

*But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.*  
—2 Corinthians 3:18

*For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.<sup>10</sup> But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.<sup>11</sup> When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.<sup>12</sup> For now we see through a glass, darkly; but*

*then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. —1 Corinthians 13: 9-12*

Let us receive what Holy Spirit has been saying, through various angles, in these 25 chapters. Let us not ignore He Who is our life.

# REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Please summarize this message as best as you can. 2. What are some key issues it clarifies for you?

---

---

---

---

---

---

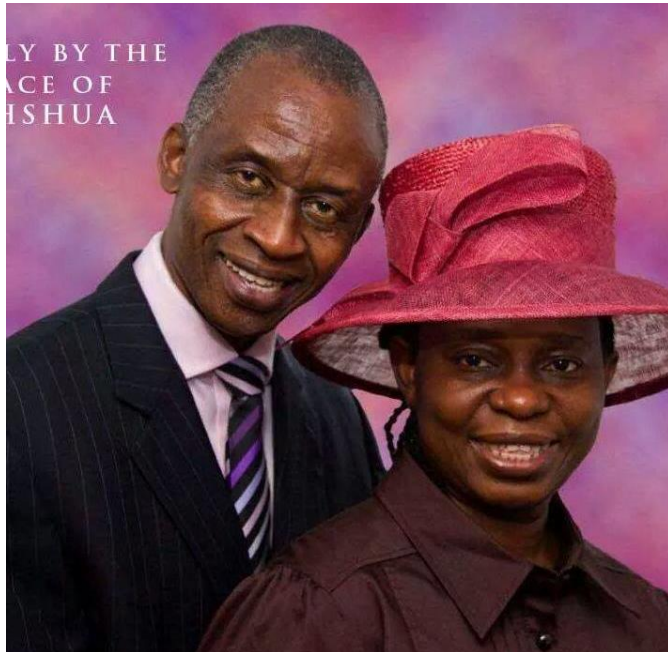
---

---

---

---

---



Apostle George Akalonu is one of the many elect vessels the Lord is using to release His Word to the end time generation of saints. His primary assignment is to teach, train, equip, activate and release saints into ministry to fulfill their priestly obligations in the Kingdom. Under the auspices of the Global School of Ministry, this mandate is being fulfilled in over 110 nations. As International President of International Ministers' Fellowship, Apostle George and His wife, Pastor Grace are responsible for expanding the network across the globe. Since 2013, the Lord has led them to conduct an intense 9 month Masterclass which is under the Global Advanced Mentorship Program. They also oversee the congregation at Arise Metropolitan Assembly in Elm Park, Hornchurch in London Borough of Havering. The couple live in East London with their five children Favor, Elect, Arise, Praise and Destiny.

---